

Perfect spiritual questions and answers

Saul Judoeus

The word of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, realizes and fulfills all his will. It is the heavenly food and drink that gives life.

It spreads divine knowledge that opens the mind to existential and absolute truth, and reveals the Supreme Sovereign Being in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, as He truly is.

It is the flaming sword that destroys evil in all its forms, it annihilates demonic miscreants and all impurities. It showers blessings and is the purifying essence. It is the knowledge that reveals the Absolute Truth as it is, that shows the right path, that sweeps away doubts and fears, and strengthens the mind. It is the protective weapon of Lord Krishna. The essence of His word is love.

True knowledge, derived from the sublime, pure, living, saving, and purifying words of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is totally spiritual, absolute, and eternal; it will never disappear.

Whoever listens to God will never be confused or lost.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says to each of us.

“Listen to My words, for I am instructing you for your own good.”

I invite you to read and reread, from cover to cover, this marvelous teaching of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in order to gain a clearer and deeper understanding.

You will then find that you are making new discoveries each time, and your discernment will thus grow. Your life will then be a success.

Perfect Spiritual Questions

Why does God ask men not to listen to false prophets?	10
For millennia, God has been speaking to humanity, asking them to obey Him, to listen to Him, and to live according to His teachings, if they no longer wish to suffer. Why don't they listen?	10
When will humanity understand that their happiness and peaceful existence depend on Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?	10
Was Jesus a vegetarian?	13
The Promised Land, where is it really?	16
Why do people still today not know where the	16
Can we and do we have the right to appropriate what belongs to others?	19
Is the time of our death established before our birth?	21
Is my lifespan predetermined at birth?	21
Is the time of death established from our birth?	21
Are humans responsible for the suffering they endure?	25
Is it through the suffering we feel and endure that we erase the sinful acts committed in our past lives?	29
Who are we really, what is our connection to God, why did we come into existence, and why did God place us in the material universe?	31
Is ceasing to dominate material nature beneficial to the incarnate being?	35
Does Brahma create living beings?	38
Beauty, wealth, knowledge, power, fame, excellence, might—where do they come from?	38
What is their origin?	38
How can we escape material existence?	39
How can one attain the highest perfection of existence?	39
How can one regain one's purely spiritual body?	40
How can we stop COVID-19 and all the other viruses?	40

How can we put an end to karma, the law of action and reaction, or the law of cause and effect?.....	41
How to enter the spiritual world, and in what way?.....	42
How can one approach God and see Him face to face for eternity?	44
How to follow the path of wisdom?	44
How to become conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality?	45
How can we achieve true eternal happiness?	48
How can one attain the ultimate level, that of love for God?	50
How can one become a companion of God and feel truly free?	50
How can we be sure we never get lost?	51
How did God create the material universe, and in what way?	51
The form of the material cosmos, where and how does it exist?	55
How does the Lord place the individual beings within creation, at the moment when the manifestation of creation has come?	62
Material creation. The action of time, how does action arise?	63
How can one attain the sublime level of love for God?	64
How should judges behave?.....	65
What is their role, what are their functions, what are their duties?	65
How can we escape forgetfulness?	68
Are those who enter the spiritual world welcomed?	69
Where do sense energy, mental power, physical strength, and the source of all life force come from?	69
Where are the hellish planets located?	69
What are the different causes of human error, perdition, and enslavement?	70
Man no longer wants to suffer, but if he does not listen to God or receive divine teaching, how can he put an end to it?	72
What is true resurrection?	72

Does the state of mind at the time of death determine a favorable or unfavorable outcome? .	73
What is true education?	75
What is the ultimate goal of existence?	76
What is the evolutionary cycle of species?	77
Can religious leaders, priests, imams, rabbis, pastors, etc., accept positions other than those of servants of God?	81
Do humans really rule their nations, the world?	82
Put your talent, your skills, your gifts to the service of God	84
Why does God inflict punishment?	85
Why do worshippers of Shiva enjoy such material opulence?	86
Why did God create the four social divisions and the four spiritual orders?	86
Why is it absolutely essential to return to the kingdom of God?	86
Can one escape alone, without the Lord's help?	87
Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?	87
Why can't we see God?	88
Why does the Lord dislike punishing those who do wrong?	91
Why did God say that his dynasty was a burden?	92
Why did Brahma create the four sages, the Kumaras?	93
Why must the impersonalist doctrine be absolutely rejected?	97
The Impersonalists	99
Who are they, what are they risking, and what will happen to them after their death?	99
Can we act completely independently of God?	101
What is renunciation?	102
When can a being be said to be conditioned?	102
What are the signs that define the coming of Lord Krishna?	102

What is death?	104
What is the nature of the highest of all self-interested actions, through which one can neutralize the consequences of karma?	106
What are the activities that drive the soul to reincarnate?	107
What is perfect renunciation?	107
What does it mean to realize one's spiritual self?	108
What is it that drives man to sin, even against his will, as if compelled?	108
When will people understand that they must obey and serve God, Krishna?	108
When will people understand that if they kill, they will be killed in turn?	108
Who are the beings who are directed to a hellish planet, Hell?	109
What can be done to stop global warming and stop the cataclysms from raging?	111
Whoever acquires the four pillars of piety becomes truly free. Will people understand this truth?	111
What is “ <i>surrender to God</i> ”?	112
Who is Buddha really?	113
What are the spiritual qualities we absolutely must acquire?	116
What do sense pleasures do to those who indulge in them?	119
What are we truly hungry for?	119
Who is the true witness of our actions?	119
What is the cause of the shortening of life, the diminution of the duration of existence?	120
What are the four ages that span human existence?	121
What leads to eternal life?	122
What must one do to access the spiritual planets of the spiritual world, and what must one do to enter the kingdom of God?	122
What does it mean to “ <i>become one with God</i> ”?	123
What is the purpose of the human form?	123

The human form is meant to free oneself from material bondage	123
What is the highest level of perfection attainable in human life?	124
Who are those who merge into the effulgence of the Lord?	125
What is the difference between celestial beings and ordinary beings?	125
What are the bounties that the Lord bestows?	126
What is the secret of success?	126
What are the two periods when the soul is plunged into deep sleep, or into total unconsciousness?	126
What are the original sources of human perdition?	127
What is true charity, the only one?	129
What are true relationships?	130
What is the true purpose of human life?	131
What lifestyle should we adopt?	133
Who is the original cause of all causes?	134
Who is man really?	135
Should all those who commit evil expect to suffer severe punishment?	136
Why is the world at war?	141
Why must we control our mind, but also our thoughts, words, and actions?	141
When will people understand that collective karma, also known as collective punishment, is a reality?	142
Who is Satan, really?	145
Why must we constantly chant the hymn of the Holy Names of God,	146
What does love mean?	148
Man is blind and deaf, and is unaware of this. But spiritually speaking, what does this mean?	149
What does it mean to “ <i>SERVE GOD</i> ” and to be a “ <i>SERVANT of GOD</i> ”?	153

Why does God allow suffering?.....	154
What is original sin?	165
What is the secret of spiritual success?	165
Why does the Supreme Personality of Godhead allow the wicked to destroy the righteous? .	167
What differentiates real and absolute good and evil? What are their true definitions?	171
Why does Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, allow massacres to take place?	172
Once one acquires true spiritual knowledge, which is superior to material knowledge, does one automatically become good?	174
How do we become better and pure?.....	175
Can one escape alone, without the Lord's help?	175
Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?.....	176
Why did the Supreme Eternal One immerse the spiritual soul in the material universe?	176
Who are we really? What is our true spiritual identity?	176
What is our true origin?	176
We know that evil is the cause of reincarnation, but what about good?	179
Many people wonder if doing good and loving one's neighbor is enough to enter the spiritual world	182
How can we ensure that our thoughts, words, and actions no longer produce any effects? ...	183
Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?.....	185
What is true poverty?	186
What is true liberation, true salvation?	186
What is true resurrection?	186
What are the two weaknesses that cause humankind's downfall?	188
What does it mean to surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?.....	191
Why is ignorance of reincarnation dangerous?	191
Why should we never commit suicide?	197

What is wrong with killing land and aquatic animals?	200
What is the true meaning of the free choice and free will that God grants us?	201
Why is the death penalty imposed on criminals?	201
Is it true that the soul is neither masculine nor feminine?	203
What happens to the soul at the moment of death?	203
Is there really nothing after death?	203
What is meant by being chained to material existence?	207
What is true nonviolence?	208
Why is it said that all material planets are places of suffering?	208
Why is it essential to free ourselves from material slavery?	209
Is it true that at the end of life, the body's components are preserved in various sectors of material energy?	217
Is the soul truly the lifeblood of the body?	218
In truth, we are neither white, nor black, nor yellow, nor red, nor mixed race, nor American, nor Caribbean, nor European, nor Asian, nor African. But then, who are we really?	222
Are humans the cause of global warming?	225
What can be done to stop global warming and stop the cataclysms from happening again? ..	225
What is the true sacrifice, and the most important of all?	229
Will those who live permanently in the spiritual realm while still in the material universe find and see God?	231
Must we absolutely reject the corporeal concept of existence and finally live as the immortal soul that each of us truly is?	231
How to become conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality?	234

Perfect Spiritual Answers

Why does God ask men not to listen to false prophets?

For millennia, God has been speaking to humanity, asking them to obey Him, to listen to Him, and to live according to His teachings, if they no longer wish to suffer. Why don't they listen?

When will humanity understand that their happiness and peaceful existence depend on Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Since time immemorial, God has spoken to humanity through messengers and servants sent from His kingdom, so that they may know how to behave and live according to their desires, in harmony and peace.

While Lord Krishna Himself often denounced the lies and evil deeds of false prophets, He also often addressed humanity through true prophets such as Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

Jeremiah reveals God's warning to humanity.

Jeremiah first speaks of his resentments: My heart is broken within me; all my bones tremble. I am like a man, drunk as one carried away by wine, because of the Lord and because of His holy words, for the land is full of adulterers. The land mourns because of the curse. The pastures of the desert are dried up, people run to evil, their only courage is injustice.

Prophets and priests are corrupt, even in my house I have found their wickedness.

(Is it any different today?)

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says.

Therefore their path will be slippery and dark. They will be pushed and they will tremble, for I will bring disaster upon them, the year I will punish them. Among the prophets of Samaria I have seen scandals. They prophesied by Baal, they led the people astray.

But among the prophets of Jerusalem, I have seen horrible things. They are adulterers, they walk in deceit. They strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one can turn from their wickedness. They are all like Sodom in my sight, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem like Gomorrah.

Therefore, speaking of the prophets, the LORD of hosts says: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood and make them drink the water of gall, for through the prophets of Jerusalem corruption has spread throughout the whole land.

The Lord God advises us.

Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you; they deceive you.

They speak visions of their own hearts, and not from the mouth of the Lord.

They dare to say to those who despise me, The Lord has said, *"You will be at peace."*

And to everyone who follows the stubbornness of their heart, they say, *"No harm will befall you."*

Who has stood in the counsel of the Lord, to see, to listen to his word?

Who has paid attention to my word, to hear it?

Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord is upon you.

Wrath is unleashed, like a whirlwind, whirling over the heads of the wicked. The anger of the Lord will not turn away until he has accomplished and carried out the purposes of his heart. In the latter days you will understand it.

Concerning the false prophets, Krishna says:

I did not send these prophets, and they ran.

I did not speak to them, and they prophesied.

If they had attended my council, they would have made my words heard by the people, and made them turn from their evil ways, from the wickedness of their actions.

Am I God only near, or am I not also God from afar?

Can anyone hide in a secret place, and I will not see him?

Do I not fill the heavens and the earth?

I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, *"I have dreamed, I have dreamed."*

How long will these prophets be intent on prophesying falsehood, prophesying lies, and prophesying the deception of their hearts? They think to make the people forget my name by their dreams which they tell one another, just as their fathers forgot my name for Baal.

The prophet who has a dream, let him tell his dream, and he who has my word, let him faithfully report my word.

What has chaff to do with wheat?

Is not my word like fire, and like a hammer that shatters the rock?

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, tells us why He is against false prophets.

That is why I am against prophets who steal My words from one another.

I am against prophets who use their tongues to pronounce an oracle.

I am against those who prophesy false dreams, who narrate them, and who mislead the people with their falsehoods and recklessness.

And I have not sent them, nor have I commanded them, and they are of no benefit to the people.

I am against prophets who use their tongues to pronounce an oracle.

I am against those who prophesy false dreams, who narrate them, and who mislead the people with their falsehoods and recklessness.

And I have not sent them, nor have I commanded them, and they are of no benefit to the people.

God warns those who do evil and those who forsake what is right.

Speaking to Ezekiel, the Supreme Lord said: Go to the exiles, the sons of your people, and speak to them, and whether they listen or ignore, say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD. Son of man, I have set you as a watchman for the house of Israel. You shall listen to the word that comes from My mouth and warn them from Me.

When I say to the wicked, *“Yes, you shall die”*. If you do not warn them, if you do not speak to warn the wicked to turn from their evil way and save their life, that wicked person will die in their wickedness, but I will require their blood from you. But if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness and his evil way, he will die in his wickedness, and you will save your life.

If a righteous person turns from his righteousness and commits wickedness, I will set a snare for him, and he will die. If you have not warned him, he will die in his sin. His righteous deeds will not be remembered, and I will require his blood from you. But if you warn the righteous so that he does not sin, and he does not sin, he will live, because he has been warned, and you will save your life.

The death to which God refers here is the death that keeps the soul away from God.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, asks us to live according to His teachings and never forget that our thoughts, words, and actions generate positive or negative effects, which will produce beneficial or adverse consequences.

We ourselves are the cause of our own suffering. So let us not wrongly accuse God of suffering we ourselves cause.

If we listen to God and do what He says, we will not suffer.

But if we listen and do what the false prophets and ignorant liars say, who take malicious pleasure in misleading the multitudes, then we will surely be heading for perdition, for hell. Our life, like all the lives that follow, will be nothing but suffering and perpetual reincarnation.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says to each of us,

“Listen to My words, for I am instructing you for your own good.”

Was Jesus a vegetarian?

Yes, Jesus was a vegetarian. He practiced spiritual vegetarianism and therefore did not eat meat, fish, or eggs.

Many passages of his teachings were deleted and modified, and additions were made at the behest of Emperor Justinian, who wanted this emerging new religion to be in line with the prevailing religion of the time. Jesus taught by example and did not eat meat, fish, or eggs. All his disciples and apostles followed him on this pure path. They were all sinless, for they lived according to the teachings of Krishna, the Supreme, Primordial, Infinite, and Absolute Personality of Godhead.

Through spiritual vegetarianism, an expression of the regulative principles that maintain human purity, God draws human beings' attention to non-violence, the protection of all land and water animals, all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree that shelters numerous living beings, and to the brotherhood, harmony, and benevolence that must unite all people without exception, white, black, yellow, red, and mixed race, and lead them to achieve spiritual fulfillment and purity of being.

Spiritual vegetarianism leads human beings to love unconditionally and with equal love all human beings without exception, all land and water animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree.

Such is the purpose of the incarnate being that each of us truly is, and the perfection of existence.

During his Magisterium, Jesus forbade the consumption of meat in these words:

[Words suppressed by demonic unbelievers in order to prevent human beings from knowing the truth, to keep them in darkness and ignorance, far from God, and to force them to live in sin].

Jesus, who was a vegetarian, said:

Whoever kills his brother and condemns himself to punishment. The flesh of slaughtered animals will become his own grave for his body. Truly I tell you, whoever

kills, and whoever eats the flesh of slaughtered animals, eats the dead body. Do not kill or ever eat the flesh of your innocent victims, if you do not want to become slaves of Satan. Obey this word of God.

Kill neither man nor beast. Prepare and eat all the fruit of the trees and all the herbs of the field. Consume the milk of animals and the honey of bees. Any other food is the work of Satan.

Here is a dialogue between Jesus and a Sadducee.

The Sadducee: Tell me, why do you say that we must not eat the flesh of animals?

Weren't livestock given to man like fruits and herbs?

Jesus answered him, opening a melon: Look at this fruit of the earth, look with your own eyes at this good fruit of the soil and see the seeds it contains. Each melon can produce more than 100 other melons. If you plant this seed, you are nourished by the true God, for no blood has been shed. No cry has been heard by your ears and no blood has been seen by your eyes. Man's true food comes from Mother Earth.

But look at what Satan gives: anguish and death, the blood of the living taken by the sword. Do you not know that he who lives by the sword will perish by the sword?

Go, plant the good fruit of life and do not make animals suffer any more.

Jesus added: Truly, I tell you, for this purpose I came into the world, to put an end to all blood offerings and to the delight in the flesh of animals and birds that are killed by men.

In the beginning, God gave everyone the fruits of the trees, the seeds, the herbs, and the plants for food; but those who loved themselves more than they loved God or their fellow men, corrupted their ways, bringing diseases into their bodies and filling the earth with lust and violence.

The consumption of animal flesh causes disease, defiles man, and plunges him into sin.

Eating meat, fish, and eggs not only harms land and aquatic animals, but also greatly harms all those who consume their flesh, or their corpses, as Jesus said. Consuming animal flesh poses risks to human health, including serious consequences for the digestive system and an increased risk of contracting a fatal disease.

Currently, with one medical and scientific discovery after another, it is now proven that the consumption of animal flesh causes numerous diseases.

In some people, arteries become clogged and teeth break.

The consumption, and for some, overconsumption of meat, particularly red meat, increases the risk of certain diseases (*such as colon cancer, cardiovascular disease,*

obesity, or type 2 diabetes). The links between red meat consumption and these chronic diseases were highlighted by ANSES (*French Agency for Food, Environmental, and Occupational Health and Safety*) in its latest report.

The WHO has officially classified red meat as a probable human carcinogen, and processed meats (*deli meats, nuggets, corned beef, cordon bleu, etc.*) as definite human carcinogens.

A study conducted by scientists at the Harvard School of Public Health highlights that eating too much meat, especially red meat, deli meats, and other processed meats, is associated with a risk of mortality and major chronic diseases, particularly coronary heart disease.

By tracking the health of 43,000 men over 30 years, the study also shows that replacing red meat with quality vegetables [whole grains, legumes, nuts] just once a day reduces the risk of heart disease.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) agrees, stating that excessive consumption of red meat (*beef, veal, pork, goat, lamb*) and cured meats (*sausages, dry-cured ham, bacon, etc.*) increases the risk of colorectal cancer. The heme iron they contain is responsible for promoting lipid peroxidation, leading to the formation of aldehyde, a compound harmful to DNA and cells.

Furthermore, nitrites, an additive that gives ham its pink color, are thought to lead to the formation of N-nitroso compounds (*nitrosamines or nitrosamides*), which are carcinogenic.

Furthermore, the saturated fats in meat also tend to clog arteries and promote cardiovascular disease.

Red meat accelerates the aging of our arteries. The more red meat we eat, the faster our arteries age.

“Nothing will do more to increase the chances of survival on earth than the adoption of a vegetarian diet.” Albert Einstein.

The intelligent person, confronted with the various sufferings of life, seeks to understand the relationship between them and himself, for all suffering has a source.

The right question is: *“What have I done to suffer so much, and what must I do to make it stop?”*

God answers: *“Thou shalt not kill.”*

With this simple command, the Lord commands that no one's life be taken, human beings of any kind (*white, black, yellow, red, mixed race*), land and aquatic animals, and plants in their entire diversity.

Rebellious man, swollen with pride and arrogance, does not listen to him. He massacres animals, destroys plants, kills babies in their mothers' wombs, and extracts fossil fuels, coal, oil, and gas, which cause climate change, without a second thought, and eats meat, fish, and eggs.

Eating meat, fish, and eggs clogs arteries and veins, causing teeth to break. Consuming red meat promotes coronary heart disease, colorectal cancer, cardiovascular disease, and increases the risk of obesity or type 2 diabetes, etc. All of this will not stop as long as men continue to act in this way. So let's stop slaughtering animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea, and in fish and aquaculture centers, let's stop destroying plants, including trees, let's stop aborting animals, extracting and selling coal, oil, and gas, and let's stop eating meat, fish, and eggs.

But let us also know that on the spiritual level, the consequences will be terrible, because according to divine law, *"whatever we have done will surely be done to us in our next life."*

On the other hand, all those who have eaten meat, fish, and eggs will be sent to Hell where they will have to atone for their sin. They will suffer terribly for having ordered the killing of land and aquatic animals for the consumption of their flesh.

God forbids us to prevent an incarnate soul from pursuing its spiritual elevation. Hence His command: Thou shalt not kill.

So, to put an end to all these scourges, and to make all the suffering that assail man disappear once and for all, it is enough to abandon oneself totally to God, to love him, to obey him, to do his will, and to serve him with love and devotion. You will see, everything will disappear.

The Promised Land, where is it really?

Why do people still today not know where the "true Promised Land" is?

Because demonic unbelievers, greedy for power and might, operate in lies, and eager to appropriate the lands of others, have invented a place on earth by giving it this title, and have even gone so far as to lie by saying that this earthly region had been given to them by God.

This is false, it is a blatant lie, for the entire earth belongs to Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality alone. No one should appropriate land; that would be theft.

Didn't God say: This is the lie that the prophets prophesy in my name. I did not send them, I did not order them, I did not speak to them. They prophesy to you false visions and vain predictions, the deceit of their own hearts.

The Kingdom of God is the only true Promised Land; there is no other.

In truth, the Promised Land to which God referred is His absolute kingdom, and nowhere else.

We are not of the material universe, but of the spiritual world, for that is where we all come from. We are descended from the marginal energy of God, from the tiniest fragments of His Person, and our true original home is in the eternal kingdom of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, composed of countless spiritual planets of incomparable beauty.

God has asked us since time immemorial to seek His benevolent, saving, and blissful presence, to listen to His divine word, and to respect and apply His directives, so that we may return to the true Promised Land where our true original home is located, situated in His kingdom of knowledge, bliss, and eternity.

True life is found in the absolute kingdom of God, and true happiness is found with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in His company and in His presence alone.

In the marvelous kingdom of Godhead, every word is a song, and every step is a dance. Everything is sublime.

Vrindavan is a transcendental place in the kingdom of Godhead, eternally spiritual in nature and populated by goddesses of fortune, known as gopis. All are Krishna's beloved, and He is their only love. The trees there are all wish-trees from which one can obtain anything one desires. The earth is made of the philosopher's stone, and the water is true nectar. Every word is a song, every step is a dance, and the flute of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, accompanies the gestures of every moment. Everything shines with its own light, comparable to that of the sun and the moon in the material universe.

The human form is entirely dedicated to understanding this place of transcendence that is Vrindavan, and fortunate souls must cultivate knowledge of Vrindavan and its inhabitants. There is no past, no present, no future, no suffering, but eternally, unceasingly joy. Like Krishna, God, who is eternally young, all the beautiful, pure souls who live there are also eternally young.

The entire earth is one nation, and all human beings, without exception—white, black, yellow, red, and mixed race—together form one people, the people of God.

Truly, God willed, from the creation of the material world, that the entire earth should be one nation without internal borders, and that all human beings, without exception—white, black, yellow, red, and mixed race—should together form one people, all equal. This was still the case 5,000 years ago. Peace and harmony reigned throughout the earth.

At that time, an emperor ruled the entire earth and reigned under the authority of Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, of whom he was a true devotee.

God tells us: *"I do not envy or favor anyone; I am impartial toward everyone. But whoever serves me with devotion lives in me. He is a friend to me, as I am his friend."*

God does not favor or favor anyone, for He is equal and impartial toward all living beings, all human beings without exception, all land and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the tall tree. He gives all living beings the same in every way, for He desires the good of all.

He grants salvation to all who follow Him and live according to His teachings.

God further specifies: I desire to see all beings in this world happy.

God supports, helps, advises, guides, teaches, and directs all human beings equally. He grants all human beings, without exception, the same attention, the same interest, and the same spiritual goal. Those who claim that God gives more to some and less to others are liars, for with these falsehoods they prove that they do not know God and are ignorant of His teachings, His sublime word, and the existential and absolute truth.

On the other hand, there is no chosen people at the expense of all others, who would be diminished, for that would be favoritism and a blatant injustice.

This notion of a chosen people is another lie of the demonic unbelievers greedy for power and might. This lie is based on ignorance of God, ignorance of His true teachings, and ignorance of the existential and absolute truth.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, wants us to return to the spiritual world, for that is where our true, original home is.

On the other hand, we must return there in order to regain our natural, original, and eternal position as eternal servants of Lord Krishna, a position we already held at the beginning of all things.

Let us all return to the spiritual world, also called the kingdom of God, which is in reality the true eternal world, for unlike the material universe, which will one day be destroyed, the spiritual world remains eternally intact. It is there that true eternal life and true endless happiness are found, for Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the original and absolute source of both, and He distributes them to all the beautiful souls who live there.

Let us all return to God, so that we may love Him, surrender ourselves completely to Him, serve Him with love and devotion, and take great joy in making Him happy, as we did at the beginning of all things.

Let us all return to God, for in truth, we are all from there, and not from the material world, as countless misguided people believe.

When a nation is governed by spiritual principles, God consciousness naturally spreads everywhere for the benefit of all living beings, human, animal, and plant. Peace and harmony then reign throughout the earth.

Such is the perfection of existence.

The kingdom of God is the only true promised land; there is no other.

Truly, the promised land to which God referred is His absolute kingdom, and nowhere else.

Can we and do we have the right to appropriate what belongs to others?

No, because no one has the right to appropriate land, real estate and various other terrestrial resources that do not belong to him, for everything belongs to God.

No, because no one has the right to violate the territorial integrity of a sovereign nation, and even less to invade it by force using false pretexts, with the ulterior purpose of annexing parts of territory for the benefit of their own country.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the sole true owner of everything that exists in the material cosmos and the spiritual world. He is the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of the actions of all living beings.

He is the sole owner of the entire earth and its resources. Therefore, anyone who seeks to appropriate land and various earthly resources, which belong to the Lord alone, becomes a thief and is liable to punishment.

It should be noted that many prophetic utterances do not come from God, but from false prophets, eager to dishonestly appropriate land and various resources for their own benefit or that of their group or community.

God said of them: The prophets prophesy lies in My name. I have not sent them, nor have I commanded them, nor have I spoken to them. They prophesy to you false visions, vain predictions, and the deceptions of their hearts.

The Lord God adds: The anger of the Lord will not subside until He has accomplished and carried out the purposes of His heart. You will understand in later times.

The world and everything in it belong to the Lord, the earth and its inhabitants.

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: Land can never be sold permanently, for the land belongs to Me, the Lord, and you will be like strangers or sojourners residing in My land. Therefore, throughout the land I shall give you, you shall establish rules that allow anyone to redeem one of its lands.

It is God who rules the world, not man. The world and everything in it belong to the Lord, the earth and its inhabitants.

We have no right to take God's place, nor to appropriate the earth and its resources. The mission the Lord has assigned to human beings on earth is to be its administrators, its stewards, defending the interests of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, their Supreme Lord, for He has entrusted them with the management of the earth. Let them not appropriate anything, monopolize anything, annex anything, nor attack sovereign states or other peoples, for they are all part of the same people, that of God, and the whole earth is a single nation, and all the states together are One.

No one has the right to appropriate, by trickery or worse, by force, a plot of land, any size, for the sole purpose of keeping it forever, for everything belongs to the Lord.

No one has the right to undermine the territorial integrity or sovereignty of a nation.

No one has the right to annex large swathes of territory from a sovereign nation.

No one has the right to degrade and mistreat an entire people, with the sole, criminal aim of making that people's nation disappears by forcibly integrating them into their own.

The Lord further specifies: The land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is mine, and you are with me as strangers and as inhabitants. In all the land you possess, you shall establish the right of redemption for the land.

Truly, one who regards all women as if they were his own mother or sister, who regards plots of land, material possessions, and various riches as if they were mere pebbles lying there in the street, and who sees all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, and mixed, as if they were his own brothers, he is truly a man filled with wisdom.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the sole true owner of everything that exists in the material cosmos and the spiritual world. He is the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of the actions of all living beings.

He is the sole owner of the entire earth and its resources. Therefore, anyone who seeks to appropriate land and various earthly resources, the property of the Lord alone, becomes a thief and is liable to punishment.

Let us know that many prophetic words do not come from God, but from false prophets, eager to dishonestly seize land and various resources for their own benefit or that of their group or community.

God says of them: The prophets prophesy lies in my name. I did not send them, nor did I command them, nor did I speak to them. They prophesy to you false visions, vain predictions, and the deceptions of their own hearts.

The Lord God adds: The anger of the Lord will not return until he has accomplished and carried out the intentions of his heart. You will understand in the latter days.

Truly, he who regards all women as if they were his own mother or sister, who considers plots of land, material goods, and various riches as if they were mere pebbles lying there in the street, and who sees all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, and mixed, as if they were his own brothers, he is truly a man filled with wisdom.

The Most Auspicious Places on Earth.

In our galaxy, the Milky Way, Earth is the most privileged of all the planets, and within it, it is the region of Bharata-varsa, India, and more precisely Bengal, which is the most auspicious. Bengal enjoys a special blessing, even more pronounced in the district of Nadia, and, of all Nadia, the most glorious place is the city of Navadvipa, for it was there that Sri Caitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, appeared to inaugurate the sacrifice of chanting the holy names of the Lord; Hare Krishna.

It was also in India, in the city of Mathura in the state of Uttar Pradesh, located 125 km southeast of New Delhi, that Krishna appeared. It was also on Indian soil that Lord Krishna disappeared.

Is the time of our death established before our birth?

Is my lifespan predetermined at birth?

Is the time of death established from our birth?

Yes, the time of death is established from our birth.

While we have no control over it, and likewise, we cannot change this death schedule, let us know that Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, alone can.

This is why He is called *“Almighty.”*

In truth, the undesirable condition of a fleeting life stems from ignorance of the facts about God as He really is, of our true spiritual identity, of the spiritual knowledge of which Krishna is the supreme author, and of existential and absolute truth.

It is very easy to understand why the material body has a limited, temporary duration, because it is created at a specific moment, and its existence also ends on a specific date, after being marked by the six mutations: birth, growth, stability, transformation, aging and death.

There are, in truth, two worlds.

The first and most important is the spiritual world, also called the kingdom of God, because the supreme planet, the one on which Krishna resides, is located there, and all the other spiritual planets float below it. The spiritual world has no beginning and will have no end. True eternal life unfolds there, as does true, unceasing happiness.

All the pure souls who live there are eternally young in the image of God. Suffering and death are absent. It represents three-quarters of the totality of existence.

The second world is the material world, which represents only a quarter of the totality of existence. It is the world of forgetfulness, because it is the material body that plunges the incarnate soul into forgetfulness of God, of who it really is, and of existential truth. It is also the world of suffering and death.

All the material galaxies floating in the space of the material cosmos have a beginning, and will all, at a date known only to God, come to an end, when they will be destroyed. Before that, all beings will die: the celestial beings living on the galaxy's higher planets, human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals, and every plant from a blade of grass to a large tree. Souls will be extracted from their respective bodies by Krishna's celestial attendants and will then enter the Lord's body, where they will be plunged into a deep sleep. After a period of non-existence, or non-manifestation, Krishna will recreate the galaxy identically, and all souls will reincarnate in the same type of body they were in during the previous creation.

What is death?

The material universe in which man evolves is the world of forgetfulness, suffering, and death.

Death is being plunged into forgetfulness and ignorance of all the facts relating to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as He truly is, as well as all His exceptional divine qualities, glories, excellences, and sublime pastimes.

Death is being separated and estranged from Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and no longer knowing anything about Him or how to find Him.

Death is the loss of the natural position of eternal servants that we occupied before Krishna, no longer being able to offer Him our spiritual services, and no longer being able to act for Him with joy. Death is the loss of the bond that united us to God, and of the loving relationship we shared with Him at the beginning of all things.

Death is being plunged into forgetfulness and ignorance of all the data relating to our true spiritual identity, of existential and absolute truth, of the spiritual teachings of which Krishna is the divine author, and of the existence of the spiritual world.

Death is being plunged into forgetfulness of our true spiritual origin, and no longer knowing that we all come from the true world, the spiritual world.

Death is no longer knowing anything about our past, and all our different previous incarnations.

Death is the change of body, for it is the body of dense matter in which we are incarnated that plunges the soul into forgetfulness of everything.

All those who understand these truths will see their existence change. Lord Krishna, by His divine grace, will put an end to all their suffering. They will pass from death to eternal life, for them there will be no more death.

The condition of the eternal soul that each of us actually is, for we are not the dense material body in which we incarnate, is due to our ignorance of spiritual data. Although life is temporary, it is nonetheless undesirable, for this material world is in reality the world of forgetfulness, suffering, and death.

It is because of this ignorance that we must assume, one after the other, various ephemeral bodies. However, the spirit soul has no need to assume these temporary bodies; it is compelled to do so only due to its ignorance and its forgetfulness of God, its true spiritual identity, and existential truth.

Therefore, when we attain a human form in which intelligence is developed, we must modify our consciousness by seeking to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

To this effect, God says: Whoever knows the absoluteness of my advent and my actions will no longer have to be reborn in this universe. By leaving his body, he will enter my eternal kingdom.

Unless we know God, Krishna, and become conscious of Him, we must remain captive to matter. To end this conditioned existence, we must surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, love Him, do His divine will, and serve Him with love and devotion.

Death concerns only the perishable body, not the soul, which is immortal.

Lord Krishna says: At the moment of death, the soul takes on a new body, as naturally as it passed, in the previous one, from childhood to youth, and then to old age. This change does not trouble one who is aware of their spiritual nature.

Know that what pervades the entire body cannot be annihilated. No one can destroy the imperishable soul.

The soul is indestructible, eternal, and immeasurable; only the material bodies it borrows are subject to destruction.

Ignoring those who believe that the soul can kill or be killed, the wise know well that it neither kills nor dies.

The soul knows neither birth nor death. Living, it will never cease to be. Unborn, immortal, original, eternal, it never had a beginning, and will never have an end. It does not die with the body.

How could one who knows the soul to be unborn, immutable, eternal, and indestructible kill or cause another to be killed?

No weapon can cleave the soul, nor fire burn it, water cannot wet it, nor wind dry it up.

The soul is indivisible and insoluble; fire cannot touch it, it cannot be dried up. It is immortal and eternal, omnipresent, unalterable, and fixed.

It is said of the soul that it is invisible, inconceivable, and immutable. Knowing this, you should not lament the body.

And even if you believe the soul to be endlessly reclaimed by birth and death, you have no reason to grieve. Death is certain for one who is born, and birth is certain for one who dies. Since you must fulfill your duty, you should not feel sorry for yourself.

All created things are originally unmanifest. They manifest in their transitory state, and once dissolved, they find themselves unmanifest. What is the use of grieving over this?

Some see the soul, and it is an astonishing wonder for them. So too others speak of it, and still others hear of it. Yet there are some who, even after hearing of it, cannot conceive of it.

The one (the soul) that dwells in the body is eternal; it cannot be killed. Therefore, you need not mourn anyone.

The Cause of Material Existence.

One must be intelligent enough to understand that, even though the body has a limited lifespan and is destined to perish shortly, as long as we live within it, we must experience the sufferings of material existence, resulting from our thoughts, words, and actions.

Therefore, if, through happy association and through the instructions of a bona fide spiritual master, we adopt Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness, our conditioning within material existence ends, and our original consciousness, called Krishna consciousness, is revived. Once we are Krishna conscious, we can realize that this material consciousness, whether waking or dreaming, is nothing but a dream and has no value. This realization is possible through the grace of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, a grace that also takes the form of the teachings of God, which you can consult by opening the book: *"The words Of Krishna, Christ, God, The Supreme Being,"* also called *"The Song of the Blessed Lord, or Song of the Lord."*

Our duty is to practice Krishna consciousness, through which we can reduce to the center or destroy the seeds of self-interested action, artificially created by the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance. We will then interrupt the flow of intelligence in the waking, dream, and deep sleep states. In other words, when a person becomes Krishna conscious, their ignorance is immediately dispelled.

On the other hand, one who is completely absorbed in unwavering devotional service to Krishna transcends the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, and thus attains the spiritual level.

Truly, by practicing the loving and devoted service one offers to Krishna, one immediately attains the spiritual level, beyond the influence of the three attributes mentioned above and their attendant consequences.

The root of ignorance is material consciousness, which must be absolutely annihilated by spiritual consciousness, also called Krishna consciousness.

Let us not forget that we must absolutely reduce to ashes the root of ignorance, which is the primary cause of material existence.

What does it mean to be “dead” while still alive?

Anyone whose thoughts, words, and deeds do not lead them to turn to religion, and even more so to God, who is not led by their ritual religious practices to choose renunciation of sense pleasure and materialism, or whose renunciation does not lead to God consciousness and devotional service to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, must be considered dead, even if they are still breathing and living.

As the Lord teaches, any action that does not ultimately lead to devotional service is a cause of bondage in this material world. Unless a human being gradually rises to the level of devotional service from their natural activity, they are little better than a corpse or a grave. Action that does not promote the development of Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness, must be considered useless, because it has no real interest.

Are humans responsible for the suffering they endure?

We classify three types of existence according to the influence exerted by the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance.

Thus, living beings can be classified as peaceful, feverish, and giddy, or as happy, unhappy, and somewhere in between, or as virtuous, impious, and semi-religious. We can deduct from this that, in the next life, these three kinds of material influences will continue to act in a similar manner. The influence of the three attributes of material nature and its consequences are visible in the present life.

For example, some feel very happy, others very unhappy, and still others somewhere in between. This is the result of past contact with the three attributes [*virtue, passion, and ignorance. (Ignorance is understood to mean the absence of data relating to God, existential truth, and spiritual knowledge)*]. Since these differences are evident in the present life, we can assume that, depending on their relationship to the different attributes, living beings will be equally happy, unhappy, or somewhere in between in their next life. Therefore, the best course of action is to

dissociate oneself from the three attributes of material nature and forever transcend their contaminating influence.

However, this is only possible when one devotes oneself entirely to loving and devoted service to God.

This is confirmed by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead: One who is completely absorbed in devotional service, without ever failing, thereby transcends the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature and thus attains the spiritual level.

Unless one is fully absorbed in the service of the Lord, one remains exposed to the defilement of the three attributes of material nature, such that one must undergo the sufferings associated with unhappiness or a mixture of happiness and unhappiness.

A life of happiness, unhappiness, or mixed feelings allows one to determine the proportion of virtuous and impious deeds in past and future lives. It is not very difficult to know one's past and future, for time reflects the contamination of the three attributes of material nature.

Currently, most incarnate spirit entities identify with their present body, the fruit of their past virtuous or impious deeds, and remain incapable of knowing their previous or future lives. Man indulges in sin because he is ignorant of the deeds of his past life that have brought him to his current condition, in a material body exposed to the three forms of suffering. He is seized by a desperate need for material pleasures, does not hesitate to sin, and commits reprehensible acts solely for the sake of satisfying his senses. All this is harmful, for as a result of his sins, he will have to receive another body in which he will suffer just as he now suffers from the consequences of his past sins.

The three forms of suffering are:

Those originating from the body and mind, those caused by other living entities, and those originating from material nature; hurricanes, violent winds, heavy rains, extreme cold, drought, etc., under the influence of beings from higher planets, which govern the various functions of material nature.

It must be understood that a person deprived of spiritual knowledge constantly acts in ignorance of what he may have done in the past or his previous life, what he is doing now, and how he will suffer in the future; he is plunged into darkness. This is why we must above all not remain in darkness, but strive to reach the transcendental light. This light is the spiritual knowledge imparted by Krishna, God, which can be known once one has attained the level of virtue, or when one transcends virtue by adopting the practice of devotional service offered to the spiritual master, the authentic intimate servant of God, and to the Supreme Lord Krishna. The meaning and scope of spiritual knowledge are revealed in all their fullness, and at once, only to great souls endowed with unreserved faith in God. Depending on our relationship

with the attributes of material nature (*virtue, passion, and ignorance*), we obtain a particular type of body.

Anyone immersed in total darkness cannot know what their past life was like or what their next life will be. They are only interested in their present body. Even if he possesses a human form, one who is influenced by ignorance and is concerned only with his material body is little better than an animal. Indeed, the animal imprisoned by ignorance believes that the greatest happiness and the ultimate goal of life consists in eating as much as possible. Man must be educated so that he understands his past life and how he can improve his future condition. One who is interested only in his present body and seeks to enjoy his senses as much as possible thus reveals that he is overwhelmed by the influence of ignorance; his future will be bleak. Indeed, the future is always bleak for those who are prey to gross ignorance. Especially during the era in which we live, society is influenced by ignorance, so that everyone considers his present body as the only important thing, without any consideration of the past or the future, the mysteries of which he is ignorant.

Our suffering, whatever it may be, is the consequence of the sinful acts we committed in our previous lives.

Whoever commits evil in any way will, in turn, suffer exactly the same thing in their next incarnation.

We can hide things from humans, but it is impossible for God, for He sees everything and knows everything about us.

We can escape human justice, but it is impossible for God to escape it.

What we have done will be done to us.

God grants our desires and punishes our actions.

Our thoughts, words, and actions generate positive or negative effects, which lead to good or bad consequences. It is the actions committed in a person's past or previous life that determine the conditions of their next birth or reincarnation. The suffering associated with sinful acts has a dual origin: the acts themselves, but also those committed in previous lives.

The origin of sinful acts is most often ignorance of the facts relating to God, existential truth, and absolute spiritual knowledge. But ignoring the sinfulness of an act does not prevent one from committing it, its undesirable consequences, which give rise to other sinful acts.

On the other hand, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, advises us to offer Him all the fruits of our actions.

If we decide not to listen to God, as atheistic materialists do, who indulge in sense pleasures unbridledly and keep all the fruits of their actions for themselves, then they

will have to accept the consequences of their actions and experience the resulting pain, sometimes repeatedly.

Furthermore, there are two types of sins: those that have, so to speak, reached *“maturity,”* and those that have not yet. By *“faults that have reached maturity”* we mean those whose consequences we are currently suffering; the others are those that, many of them, have accumulated within us and have not yet produced their fruits of suffering. A person who commits a crime may not be caught immediately and condemned, but he will be sooner or later.

Similarly, we will have to suffer for some of our faults in the future, just as for still others, *“faults that have reached maturity,”* we suffer today.

So, sins and sufferings follow one another, plunging the incarnate soul, conditioned by material energy and the energy of illusion, into pain life after life. In its current life, it suffers the consequences of the actions committed in its previous life, and through its present actions, prepares itself for new suffering in the future.

“Mature” or *“complete”* sins can result in chronic illness, run-ins with the law, low birth, insufficient education, or poor physical appearance.

Our past actions burden us today, and our current actions prepare us for future suffering. But this chain can be broken in a single blow for one who adopts God-consciousness and serves Him with love and devotion. This means that devotional service offered to God is capable of reducing all defilements to nothing.

God also says to this effect: Devotional service offered to Me acts like a burning fire, infinitely capable of reducing to ashes whatever is thrown into it.

Every good we do, we will reap in benefits, and everything bad we do, we will also reap, but of exactly the same nature, in our next life in the form of suffering similar to that which we have inflicted or inflicted on one or more victims.

The cause of all illness is spiritual in origin. This cause is the forgetting of our loving relationship with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality. The soul that loses contact with God forgets its own spiritual identity and indulges in countless material activities that entangle it in a web of karma, of actions and reactions. This karma causes suffering and instead of turning to God to alleviate its pain, the soul seeks material solutions, which unfortunately lead to other karmic reactions, and therefore other suffering.

How can we put an end to our suffering?

To stop this entire process, we simply need to surrender to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, love Him, do His divine will, live according to His teachings, and serve Him with love and devotion. All those who do this live in peace, under the protection of the Lord, and experience ineffable happiness.

Only loving and devoted service to God can put an end to suffering and karma, purify the embodied being, and allow him to approach the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Lord Krishna says to this effect: Only through devotional service, and only thus, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Is it through the suffering we feel and endure that we erase the sinful acts committed in our past lives?

Suffering is useful and necessary.

God said: Whether you wash yourself with nitro or use a lot of potash, your iniquity will remain marked before Me.

Truly, our thoughts, words, and deeds produce effects that cause consequences, good or bad, according to the nature of our mind and heart.

Truly, our thoughts, words, and deeds produce effects that cause consequences, good or bad, according to the nature of our mind and heart. It is the acts committed in the past, or even in a person's previous life, that determine the conditions of their next birth or reincarnation.

The suffering associated with sinful acts has a dual origin: the acts themselves, but also those committed in previous lives.

The origin of sinful acts is most often ignorance. But ignoring the fact that an act is sinful does not prevent one from committing it, its undesirable consequences, which give rise to other sinful acts.

Furthermore, there are two kinds of sins: those that have, so to speak, "*reached maturity*," and those that have not yet. By "*reached maturity*," we mean those whose consequences we are currently suffering. The others are those, many of which are accumulated within us and have not yet produced their fruits of suffering.

A person who commits a crime may not be immediately caught and condemned, but sooner or later he will be. Similarly, for some of our sins, we will have to suffer in the future, just as for others, "*reached maturity*," we suffer today.

So sins and sufferings follow one another, plunging the conditioned soul into pain life after life. In her present life she suffers the consequences of the actions committed in her previous life, and prepares for herself, through her present actions, new suffering in the future.

"*Mature*" or "*complete*" sins can result in chronic illness, trouble with the law, low birth, inadequate education, or poor physical appearance. Our past actions burden us today, and our present actions prepare us for future suffering. But this chain can be

broken at once for one who adopts God-consciousness and serves Him with love and devotion. This means that loving and devoted service to the Lord is capable of reducing our sins and all defilements to nothing.

But three miseries also continually cause us suffering. These are those caused by the body and mind, those caused by other living entities, those caused by material nature (*hurricanes, drought, heat, earthquakes, floods, etc.*), and those caused by birth, illness, old age, and finally, death.

Suffering is useful and necessary because, through the pain we feel, it allows us to understand what evil thoughts, words, and actions generate, and thus to make the firm resolve never again to do evil in any form whatsoever, to anyone, human, animal, or plant.

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to reduce the mass of culpable acts accumulated during all our previous lives and to erase the sins inherent in these malicious, even criminal, acts.

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to have a precise idea of the pain felt by the person we harmed in our previous life, being indifferent to their cries. It also allows us to know that *“what we have done will be done to us.”*

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to become aware of our evil acts, to do penance, to repent, to ask for forgiveness, to turn to God, and to respect and definitively apply divine precepts, laws, and commandments.

We must also understand that we are constantly suffering the consequences of our sinful actions in our previous lives. Karma, in this case, acts like an infallible form of justice. It is through karma, or the law of cause and effect, that we can correct our behavior and improve ourselves.

The Supreme Personality of Godhead teaches us the ideal attitude to adopt:

Fleeting joys and sorrows, like summers and winters, come and go. They are due solely to the encounter of the senses with matter, and we must learn to tolerate them without being affected by them.

We cannot escape the sufferings of this world; the only remedy is to tolerate them, accept them, and endure them. He who not only manages to tolerate the miseries of this world, but also remains calm and serene in the face of its joys and sorrows, is worthy of liberation.

The Supreme Eternal says: He who is unaffected by joy and sorrow, who remains calm and resolute in all circumstances, is worthy of liberation (*of salvation*).

Anyone firmly determined to realize their spiritual self and able to tolerate the onslaughts of both unhappiness and happiness is ready to achieve liberation. No obstacle can stop someone truly desirous of perfecting their life. We can perfect our

lives by learning to tolerate the difficulties of this life and in the next by returning to a world free of suffering, I call it the spiritual world.

Those who commit evil, whatever form it takes, suffer the perverse effects of their own sinful actions, which they retain inscribed in their spiritual essence, like a stain, the resulting trace of their wickedness.

It is not by reciting one's sins to the priests, by immersing oneself in so-called "sacred" water, by making libations, or by going to a holy place of pilgrimage without seeking to meet the sages there, that our faults or sins will be erased. This is false, for those who say this are liars.

There is only one way to erase our sins and remain pure: to renounce materialism, sense pleasures, selfish actions, and the fruits of our actions; to act only for Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and to offer everything to Him.

It is also essential that we surrender ourselves completely to God, reject evil in all its forms, and firmly resolve to obey the Lord, do His divine will, and serve Him with love and devotion. Then our sufferings and sins will disappear.

Let us act for God, be His eternal servants, return to our original spiritual position, offer to the Lord all our actions and all the fruits that flow from them, as well as our very existence and lives. Then we will live in purity, for our thoughts, words, and actions will no longer produce any effects. Lord Krishna will then give us true freedom, absolute peace and true permanent and endless happiness.

Who are we really, what is our connection to God, why did we come into existence, and why did God place us in the material universe?

Because each of us is a spiritual spark, a spiritual soul, an integral part and tiny fragment of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we too possess within us a portion of this blissful energy. The Lord's blissful energy or power is present in every spiritual being that each of us is.

The Lord Himself teaches us that the dazzling radiance emanating from His supreme and absolute body is an emanation of His spiritual energy or internal power; therefore, we possess within us a tiny portion of this beautiful energy, because we are a tiny fraction of His sublime Person.

In truth, the individual and distinct spiritual souls of God, which each of us is, are spiritual atoms also called spiritual sparks, minute eternal fragments, minute eternal particles, integral parts of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, infinitesimal components of this radiance, this dazzling radiance, this absolute light.

The radiance shines beyond the "shell," the envelope of the material galaxies. Because we are deprived of the ability to see this radiance, we sometimes call it unmanifest. It is the ultimate goal of the impersonalists, of those who believe that

God is only a formless Supreme Spiritual Being, for they choose to merge with it. This radiance is limitless, immeasurable, infinite.

Just as the sun and its rays cannot be separated, so it is with Lord Krishna and the radiance, or dazzling radiance, or absolute light, which emanates from his body. This is why the Lord makes it clear that this radiance is none other than Himself, and that it emanates from His spiritual energy or inner power.

This radiance, this dazzling radiance, this absolute light, is composed of a set of tiny particles also called spiritual sparks, or in other words, the living beings or spiritual beings that each of us is.

The expression "*I am the radiance*" can also be applied to living beings, who can also claim to be part of this dazzling radiance, this absolute light, since all together they compose it.

It is to serve Krishna that we were brought into existence.

The embodied spiritual being that each of us truly is belongs to the Lord's internal energy and is therefore also identical to Him, but never equals or surpasses Him.

Krishna, God, and other beings all possess their own individuality. Spiritual beings distinct from God can also exercise a certain creative power with the help of material energy, but none of their creations will equal or surpass those of Lord Krishna. Only unreasonable, insane minds claim to be one with God, and thus allow themselves to be led astray by illusory energy. In their delusion, they have no recourse but to recognize the Lord's supremacy and voluntarily engage in His loving service, **for that is what they were created to do.**

If they do not return to this original duty, the world will know neither peace nor tranquility.

In truth, material creation is temporarily manifested and then destroyed for the sole purpose of instructing the spiritual being embodied and conditioned by material nature and the energy of illusion, who remains attached to the ephemeral. It is therefore also intended to enable them to achieve spiritual realization, whereas beings attached to the fruits of their actions see the pursuit of sense pleasure as the primary goal of their existence and are unaware that the material universe is a world of perpetual suffering and danger.

Let us always remember that material creation exists solely for the salvation of the conditioned souls that we all are. It is indeed for this purpose that, out of His causeless mercy, the Lord descends upon various planets of this material world and unfolds His spiritual and absolute acts there.

The reasons for the expulsion of souls from the spiritual world.

It was because she became envious of God, wanted to know and taste the same pleasures as Him, challenged His authority, refused to serve Him with devotion, and thus distanced herself from Lord Krishna, that the beautiful, pure soul who lived with God was expelled from the spiritual world. All this is the cause of the estrangement of the fallen souls from God, and their imprisonment in the matter of the material universe.

All beings were created together, simultaneously.

Contrary to a widespread misconception, during Creation, God created all 8,400,000 living species—human, animal, and plant—at the same time, simultaneously. True evolution does not occur at the level of the physical envelope, but at the level of consciousness.

Therefore, if a spiritual being incarnates within a lower species, animal or even plant, they must gradually evolve to higher species, human or even celestial.

Of these two energies: life and matter, or life and the soul, the latter represents the higher, original energy. As for matter, which is the lower energy, it comes from life. They exist simultaneously.

For the well-being and harmony of all spiritual beings who were to live in the material universe, God gave them all a body according to each person's karma. Their respective bodies were all created by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, together, at the same time, simultaneously.

The reasons for the soul's imprisonment in matter.

The spirit souls who descended into the material universe themselves made this choice.

The Lord said: If the soul finds itself thus imprisoned, it is because it harbors a false conception of its identity and considers itself the supreme beneficiary. It is this false ego in the living being that forces it to experience incarceration within material existence. As the Supreme and Absolute Truth, I personally stand beyond the living being, as well as its material envelope. Both energies, material and spiritual, act under my sovereign authority.

The spiritual being is separated from Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, because of his disobedience to the Lord, his refusal to serve Him with love and devotion, his envy of Godhead, and his questioning of the authority and supremacy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; his true meaning is therefore lost.

In truth, the individual spiritual beings who have descended to this world of gross matter have themselves chosen to indulge in sense pleasures and to taste material pleasures. **It was not Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who sent them here. The Lord, in His kindness, has rightly granted their desire.**

God created the material world to satisfy all those who wish to abandon their eternal service to the Lord and who themselves wish to become the supreme masters and beneficiaries of all things. When a living being desires sense satisfaction and forgets the service of the Lord, he is immediately placed in the material world, where he acts freely according to his own desires, thus creating for himself the conditions of existence that will bring him happiness or unhappiness.

It is important to know that both the Lord and living beings are eternally conscious, and neither of them experiences birth or death.

Indeed, the creation of the material universe is part of the Lord's pastime, for He creates it for His own pleasure and because it takes place when He desires. This desire of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is also an extreme mercy on His part, for He thus gives the embodied souls, conditioned by matter and illusory energy, the opportunity to regain their original consciousness and return to Godhead. Therefore, no one can blame the Supreme Lord for the creation of this material world.

Truly, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, has placed us in this material world because we have become envious of Him.

The Lord says: By your intrinsic nature, you are a living soul of purely spiritual essence. The material body cannot be equated with your true identity, nor can the mind, intelligence, or false ego. Your true identity is to be the eternal servant of Krishna, the Supreme Lord. Your status is transcendental in nature. Krishna's higher energy is spiritual in essence, while the lower, external energy is material in essence. Situated between these two energies, you therefore belong to Krishna's marginal energy, which means that you are one with Him yet distinct from Him. Being spiritual in nature, you are identical with Krishna. But because you are only a tiny fragment of Him, you are at the same time different from Him.

The Lord adds: When an individual being, believing himself to be different from Me, forgets his spiritual identity, according to which he is qualitatively one with Me, both in eternity and in knowledge and bliss, his conditioned material existence then begins. In other words, instead of identifying his interests with Mine, he begins to be interested in extensions of his body, such as his wife, children, and material possessions. Thus, as a result of his actions, one birth is followed by another, and one death by another.

All those in our material galaxy have come here for one reason: They desired to experience the same pleasure as Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Thus, they were sent to this material world to be conditioned to varying degrees by material nature.

Do not listen to the demonic disbelievers who claim that the individual spiritual being that each of us is equal to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for this is the cause

of existence conditioned by material nature. As soon as an individual spiritual being distinct from Godhead forgets his own position and seeks to become one with the Absolute (*God*), his conditioned existence begins.

Indeed, it is the conception that the Supreme Lord and the spiritual being distinct from Godhead are equal not only qualitatively but also quantitatively that is the origin of conditioned existence. Anyone who forgets the difference between the Supreme Lord and the individual being is subject to the conditions of the material world, which implies that he must abandon one material body to accept another, and die in order to die again.

One who refuses to comply with the orders of the Supreme Lord is granted the right to enjoy existence in the material universe. Rather than restraining the conditioned being, the Lord provides the latter with the opportunity to enjoy life in this world, so that, through experience, they come to understand after many rebirths or reincarnations, that surrender to God is the sole duty of all beings. Since everything depends on the will of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, our sole and only duty is to surrender to Him and seek His protection.

Embodying souls, who originally belong to the spiritual world, are sent to the material universe because they have become envious of the Lord.

But in truth, the major reason why God expels some souls from His realm is that they have rejected the loving and devoted service they were required to offer Him, an eternal duty that all souls perform. They thus had to immediately fall into the prison of this material world and accept a material body.

The degradation of all those living in the material cosmos, on whatever planets, is due to their disobedience and forgetfulness of their relationship with God. We are all, in truth, the eternal servants of Krishna. Our duty is therefore to serve Him with love and devotion. This is the perfection of existence.

It is the desire to dominate material nature that plunges the spiritual being into it.

It is only because he desires to dominate material nature that he is immersed in it. Such a desire has no place in the spiritual world, which is pure. In the material universe, everyone struggles to constantly find new “prey” of pleasure for their body. It should be noted that the body is the product of the senses, which are the instruments made available to the incarnate spiritual being to satisfy his desires. And the whole, material body and “sense-instruments,” is offered to the incarnate spiritual being by material nature according to his desires and past actions.

Is ceasing to dominate material nature beneficial to the incarnate being?

Yes. Let us now stop dominating material nature if we no longer wish to be perpetually reincarnated.

Material nature is actually the external energy of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, also called material energy. The Lord's material energy is better known in its material nature aspect. It acts under the authority of Godhead.

In truth, it is only because of its desire to dominate material nature that the spirit soul has been immersed in it. Indeed, only its desire to dominate material nature places it in undesirable conditions.

Material nature is the original cause of all material acts and their consequences, so let us not make the mistake of attributing them to humankind. The individual and distinct spiritual being of God incarnated in a specific material body, which each of us actually is, is the cause of the various pleasures and sufferings he experiences in this world.

Material nature is the source of the many varieties of material bodies and the senses. There are 8,400,000 forms of life, all created by material nature, all born from the desire of the incarnate spiritual soul to enjoy this or that form of pleasure, in this or that type of gross material body. Situated in different bodies, it will experience joys and sorrows, but all will be due only to these material bodies, and not to itself per se.

In its original state, the spiritual being need not fear losing its happiness, for it is at the same time its natural condition, bliss being an integral part of its being.

It is only through a desire to dominate material nature that he is immersed in it. Such a desire has no place in the spiritual world, which is pure.

In the universe of dense matter, everyone struggles to constantly find new “prey” of pleasure for their body. Let us know that the material body is the product of the senses, which are the instruments placed at the disposal of the incarnate spiritual being to satisfy his desires. The “*body and sense-instruments*” complex is offered to the incarnate spiritual being by material nature, according to the latter's desires and past actions.

Thus, he will be blessed or damned by material nature, in various conditions of “*habitats or material bodies*,” according to his desires and actions. He is therefore solely responsible for the joys and sorrows that befall him.

Once placed in a particular body, he falls under the yoke of material nature, because the material body acts according to the laws specific to matter, which the being itself has no power to change, it cannot change anything.

So, for example, if he obtains the body of a dog, he will have to act like a dog from then on; it cannot be otherwise. If he receives the body of a pig, he will be forced to eat excrement and act like one. If he obtains the body of a celestial being, he will also have to act like one. Such is the law of nature.

But in all circumstances, the Supreme Soul accompanies the individual soul. The Supreme Lord is so kind to all beings that, as the Supreme Soul, He always accompanies the embodied soul, regardless of the body it is in and regardless of the circumstances.

Thus, the distinct being borrows from within material nature various ways of existing, and takes pleasure in the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion and ignorance, and this because it touches material nature. It then experiences sufferings and pleasures in turn, in various forms of life.

In truth, it is the attachment to material existence that is at the origin of the reincarnations undergone by the soul, and therefore the bodies of different materials that it must accept whether it wants to or not. However, these changes of body are due to the attachment to material existence. As long as it is captivated by this illusory manifestation, it will have to continue to reincarnate from one material body to another.

Indeed, only its desire to dominate material nature places it in these undesirable conditions, giving it sometimes the body of a celestial being, sometimes that of a human being, sometimes that of a terrestrial or aquatic animal, sometimes that of a bird, an earthworm, an insect, a blade of grass, a tree, or a wise man, always according to its material desires. And each time, it will believe itself to be the master of its destiny, a destiny in fact imposed by material nature. These are the conditions for assigning the various bodies imposed on the embodied soul, according to its desires and actions. The process results from contact with the various attributes and modes of influence of material nature—virtue, passion, or ignorance—which condition the embodied soul.

Therefore, we must absolutely rise above these three attributes, these material influences, and attain the spiritual level. This is what is called Krishna consciousness or God consciousness.

Unless we are conscious of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we will be forced by material consciousness to move from one body to another, for we will have accumulated material desires for infinite time.

We absolutely must change our *“point of view,”* our way of thinking, our goals, and our forms of desire, from material desires to spiritual desires. This change can only occur if we pay close attention to the living words of God and put into practice His divine and saving teachings. Therefore, let us renew our connection with God and link our desires and interests to His.

If we behave in this way, listening to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and putting into practice His sublime teachings, we will lose our desires to dominate material nature, and gradually, in proportion to the diminishment of our unwholesome desires, we will come to enjoy spiritual happiness.

Thus, in proportion to the knowledge acquired through contact with Lord Krishna, we will taste eternal bliss.

This is the right attitude and the perfection of existence.

Does Brahma create living beings?

In reality, Brahma, the first created being, demiurge and ruler of our galaxy, placed in this position by Krishna, God, does not create living beings. Indeed, at the beginning of creation, Lord Krishna bestowed upon him the power to bestow upon the various distinct beings various bodily envelopes, corresponding to the actions they performed in the preceding age. His duty, therefore, consists only of awakening beings from their deep slumber and engaging them in their respective functions.

It is not at the whim of his imagination that Brahma creates the various categories of living beings; on the contrary, the different bodies with which he must clothe beings must enable them to act in accordance with their past, previous actions.

Beauty, wealth, knowledge, power, fame, excellence, might—where do they come from?

What is their origin?

The Lord says: Whoever shines and excels in wealth, power, beauty, knowledge, or any other desirable material perfection must be seen as the expression of a tiny fragment of the total deployment of My energy.

No one can enjoy excellence, power, might, fame, knowledge, beauty, or exceptional qualities to any degree except by enjoying the grace of God, for all these qualities and advantages come from God alone.

Therefore, no one should take pride in the exceptional powers and qualities bestowed upon him by Lord Krishna. Rather, every sane person will feel obligated to God for having blessed him with such boons, and will make it his duty to obey the Lord, do His divine will, and use them for His service. Let us remember that all excellence can be taken away from us at any time by the Lord, and that the best use of it is to engage it in His service.

No one should boast of having acquired wealth, material possessions, and power by their own means, for all powers and potencies come from the original source, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The potencies of Godhead operate as long as He wills, and lose all reality as soon as He withdraws them. Such potencies can be granted or withdrawn in a moment by the supreme will of the Lord. Man does not know that beyond the laws of nature is the Supreme Lord, Krishna, the Supreme Preceptor, and that at His command the ever-inviolable laws of nature operate.

Whenever peace prevails in the world, one should know that it is due to the Lord's goodwill. Similarly, when society experiences some upheaval, this must also be seen as the Lord's supreme will to bring misguided human beings back to reason. Not a blade of grass moves outside the will of God.

Whenever there is a transgression of the order established by the Lord, conflicts and wars arise between humans and nations, as well as epidemics, in order to bring people back to reason and make them understand that they must live according to the teachings of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

How can we escape material existence?

Material nature functions in two ways, by creating and by destroying; thus, the river of material nature flows both ways. Anyone who unknowingly falls into this river will be submerged and tossed about by its waves. Since the current becomes faster near the banks, they will be unable to escape. What benefit would there be in engaging in self-interested action in this river of maya?

One may be submerged by the waves of the river of maya, but one can also escape them by reaching the banks of knowledge and austerity. However, the waves become very violent near these banks. If we do not understand that the waves toss us here and there, and if we simply engage in self-interested action with fleeting fruits, what benefit will we derive?

Durga, the maya-sakti, is responsible for universal creation and destruction, and she acts under the direction of the Supreme Lord. When a living being falls into the river of ignorance, he is endlessly tossed to and from the waves; however, this same maya can also save him if he surrenders to Krishna, or if he becomes Krishna conscious. Krishna consciousness is synonymous with knowledge and austerity; indeed, a Krishna conscious person draws knowledge from the Vedic scriptures and must simultaneously engage in austere practices.

To achieve liberation from material existence, one must adopt Krishna consciousness; otherwise, what benefit can one derive from tirelessly pursuing the so-called progress of science?

If one is carried away by the waves of material nature, what help can a title of great scientist or eminent philosopher be?

Secular science and philosophy are also among the material creations. **Understanding how maya works and how to escape the powerful waves of the river of ignorance is the first duty of man.**

How can one attain the highest perfection of existence?

One who engages his actions and senses in devotional service to the Lord discovers perfect serenity, for he has pleased the Supreme Soul residing within his heart. Thus,

the holy being rises above all duality, such as cold and heat, honor and dishonor, true and false, good and evil. Free from dualities, he experiences completely spiritual bliss and no longer suffers from the worries and anxieties inherent in material existence.

The devotee of the Lord who is always absorbed in Krishna consciousness is free from all anxiety related to self-preservation or self-protection. Thus, he ultimately attains the highest perfection. While still in this material world, he lives in perfect peace and bliss, free from all worries and anxieties. Then, when he leaves the material shell, his body, he returns to his original abode, with Krishna.

The devotee of God who desires to elevate himself through the sublime path of loving and devoted service to the Lord, the most important aspects of which are listening to and chanting the glories of Krishna, is soon freed from the dualities of material existence. Through this simple austerity of the saint, the Supreme Soul, seated within his heart, is fulfilled and guides him from within to his original abode, located in the kingdom of God.

The Lord confirms this with these words: My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute kingdom from which there is no return to this material world. Whoever attains supreme perfection, engaged in personal devotional service to Me in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life and need not return to this world where suffering reigns.

How can one regain one's purely spiritual body?

Whoever leaves their body by fixing their thoughts and gaze on the Supreme Lord, within or without, regains their original natural spirit soul form and their purely spiritual body, and thus experiences the highest perfection of existence.

Lord Krishna said to this effect: Whoever, upon passing away, at the very moment of leaving their body, remembers only me, immediately reaches my abode; have no doubt about it, for it is the thoughts and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine their future condition. Thus, in me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to me, turning your mind and intelligence towards me, you will undoubtedly come to me.

How can we stop COVID-19 and all the other viruses?

If we do not obey God, viruses in various forms will return and spread again and again, in successive waves.

Man no longer wants to suffer, but if he does not listen to God, how can he free himself from it?

The mere practice of speculation is not enough to free us from suffering and material slavery, because the cause remains. The cause must first be neutralized, so that the effect can be destroyed, and the cause is disobedience to God.

To definitively neutralize COVID-19 or the omicron, a vaccine alone is not enough. The cause must be eliminated; for this, we must: obey God, do His will, surrender to Him, and definitively stop aborting, killing land and aquatic animals, and no longer eat meat, fish, and eggs. The cause will then be destroyed; it's easy to understand. A worthy and honest human being acts in this way.

We are all subject in this world to the influence of the laws of material nature, which operate under the authority of God. God alone rules the world, not man.

Whenever peace reigns in the world, know that it is due to the good will of the Lord. Likewise, when society experiences some upheaval, it must also be seen as the supreme will of God. Not a blade of grass moves outside of God's will.

Whenever there is a transgression of the order established by the Lord [*the practice of abortion, the killing of land and aquatic animals in slaughterhouses and in the open sea, the consumption of meat, fish, and eggs*], conflicts, wars, and epidemics arise that persist, in order to lead people to change their way of life and obey God. If they fail to do so, the pandemic will persist, and the virus will spread again and again in various forms. God's sole pleasure must dictate our conduct; every action must be performed in communion with the Supreme Lord. This is the art of acting perfectly.

Moreover, God has never authorized the consumption of meat, fish, and eggs; those who claim this are liars, demonic disbelievers. They commit blasphemy against God that will not be forgiven, for they mislead the multitude.

This is the true word of God: Behold, I have given you every plant bearing seed that is on the whole face of the earth, and every tree whose fruit bears seed; it shall be your food. (Genesis 1:29)

How can we put an end to karma, the law of action and reaction, or the law of cause and effect?

Every action itself generates an effect, thus strengthening the material chain that keeps its perpetrator ever more imprisoned in matter, and thus suffering as a result.

This chain of actions and the resulting consequences can only be broken when we place ourselves in the service of God and act for Him.

God teaches us to this effect: It is the thoughts and memories of a being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition.

Actions must be offered as sacrifices to the Supreme Being, lest they chain their perpetrators to the material world. Therefore, fulfill your duty to please Him, and you will forever be freed from the chains of matter.

Whatever you do, whatever you eat, whatever you sacrifice or spend, whatever austerity you practice, let it be for the sake of offering it to Me. Thus you will free yourself from the consequences of your actions, all of them, virtuous or sinful. By this principle of renunciation, you will be freed and will come to Me.

How to enter the spiritual world, and in what way?

The Kingdom of God is a reality.

The Lord says: My sovereign abode is a spiritual and absolute kingdom from which there is no return to this material world. Whoever attains supreme perfection, engaged in serving Me personally with devotion in this eternal abode, attains the highest perfection of human life and need never return to this world of suffering.

Truly, no one can enter the Kingdom of God unless they have attained the state of holiness.

This is why God says: Be holy as I am holy.

One attains the state of holiness by practicing austerity, that is, not having illicit sexual relations outside of marriage, not eating meat, fish, and eggs, not consuming drugs and stimulants such as alcohol, coffee, tea, cigarettes, and not gambling.

The state of perfect purity is achieved by renewing the bond of love that unites us to Krishna, by loving Him, obeying Him, doing His will, linking our desires and interests to His, surrendering ourselves to Him, and serving Him with love and devotion.

The Lord says to this effect: Only through devotional service, and thus alone, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion can one know Me as I am and, likewise, truly see Me. Thus, and thus alone, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

Knowing Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as He truly is, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, allows one to simultaneously know the absolute truth. This is why Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is also called the *"Absolute Truth."*

Also, knowing Krishna as He truly is, allows one who has attained the state of sainthood, the devotee, to obtain knowledge of all things.

Similarly, by visiting the supreme planet of Lord Krishna, one can know all the other planetary systems that lie on the path to Vaikuntha, the spiritual world, where everything is full of knowledge, bliss, and eternity.

In truth, the supreme planet, Krishnaloka, the one where Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, permanently resides, is larger than all the spiritual planets combined, and all of them float in the spiritual sky below the planet of Godhead. The spiritual world is three times larger than the material cosmos.

How do we reach the spiritual world? Who leads us there?

Only the spiritual body allows the soul to enter the kingdom of God.

When the purified, holy being is ready, what is commonly called death occurs, but which is ultimately only a sudden change of body. A pure soul experiences, at the moment of death, the annihilation of its two bodies: the gross material body and the ethereal body in which the soul is enclosed.

At the moment of death, the spiritual fire burns the gross material body, and if one no longer feels any desire for material enjoyment, the ethereal body is also annihilated. Only the pure soul then remains. It then obtains a spiritual body through which it will enter the kingdom of God. One who frees himself from the shackles that bound him in these two material bodies, the gross matter and the ethereal, and remains in the state of a pure soul, returns to God, to his original abode in the spiritual world or kingdom of Lord Krishna, to enter into the service of Krishna.

For the pure sage, this change is comparable to lightning, which is simultaneously accompanied by a bright light. Through supreme will, he develops a spiritual body the very moment he leaves the material body.

Note, however, that even before death, the pure sage is freed from all material attachments and, due to his constant contact with Lord Krishna, possesses a fully spiritualized body.

Now, one who succeeds in returning to the spiritual world abandons both material bodies, the fleshly and ethereal, inherent in the material universe, and returns there in his or her pure spiritual body. There, he or she is assigned a permanent abode on one of the innumerable spiritual planets.

Those who desire to live in the company of Godhead, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in his transcendental form as Narayana, the plenary emanation of Krishna on the spiritual planets, or in his primordial form as Krishna on the supreme planet Krishnaloka, enter these abodes, from where they never return to the material universe.

It is in the kingdom of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, that the soul receives its spiritual body. Saints, devotees, and sages admitted to the kingdom of Godhead each obtain a body of eternity, knowledge, and bliss.

Lord Krishna says: After leaving his body, the holy servant no longer receives a material body, but returns to the kingdom of God, where he receives a spiritual body similar to that of the Lord's eternal companions whose example he followed.

When the time comes, when the end of life has arrived, Lord Krishna, having planned everything in advance, sends his companions to fetch the devotee, whose earthly existence has ended. They come with a golden spiritual vessel, which is absolutely unlike those of human beings that make noise and break down. The golden spiritual vessel is safe, silent, and, by its very nature, never breaks down.

How can one approach God and see Him face to face for eternity?

Lord Krishna said: Leave all forms of religion and simply surrender to Me. I will free you from all the consequences of your sins; have no fear.

It is only through devotional service, and only thus, that one can know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

It is only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion that one can know Me as I am, standing before you, and likewise, truly see Me. Thus, and only thus, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

Thus, as soon as a being surrenders to God, they find true freedom. They are assuredly free from all defilements and all their sins. Surrendering to God is synonymous with total purification.

To approach Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to enter His infinite and absolute realm, and to see Him face to face continuously and forever, we must:

Surrender ourselves to Him, obey Him, do His divine will, renew the bond of love that unites us to Him, unite our desires and interests with His, offer Him all the fruits of our actions, and serve Him with love and devotion.

How to follow the path of wisdom?

When the virtuous person says: I believe in the God of love and in His omnipotence. He will heal my wounds, protect me from the wicked, support me so that I do not fall, guide me if I am lost, erase my sins, advise me so that I may walk unwaveringly on the right path, that of goodness, and free me from this world of perdition and suffering, that is good.

But listening to Him, obeying Him, doing what He says, applying His laws, His commandments, His directives, and, armed with His knowledge, renewing the bond we have broken with Him, knowing what to do, how to behave, in order to remain on the path of acting for Him and for our salvation, loving all living beings, human, animal, and plant, and harming none of them, is much better.

Humans still do not know who God is, what He really is like, or the extent of His power. If God opens, who can close, and if He closes, who can open?

They still do not know that God, through His various energies that permeate every element of matter in the material universe, controls everything. Nothing can be done, happen, or take place without His prior decision. Everything is subject to His sanction, His consent.

To abandon ourselves to Him and serve Him with love and devotion is the perfection of existence.

If we wish to follow the path of wisdom, then:

Let us reject anger and replace it with calm and self-control.

Let us reject malice and replace it with kindness.

Let us reject hatred and replace it with love.

Let us reject greed and replace it with sharing.

Let us reject resentment and replace it with forgiveness.

Let us reject the ephemeral material knowledge that disappears at death and replace it with true, eternal spiritual knowledge that opens the mind to the truth.

Let us reject idle, meaningless conversations that lead nowhere and replace them with a serious exchange with a qualified spiritual master, a true servant of God, whom we have chosen.

Let us reject everything that leads to bondage to matter; Passions and sensual pleasures, murder, theft, sensuality, illicit sexuality outside of marriage, lying, slander, insulting and hurtful words, criticism focused solely on denial and degradation, covetousness, envy, desire, malice in all its forms, and false teaching [*Denying the existence of God, changing His word and teaching, denying the law of cause and effect, denying that life continues after the death of the material body, denying that God alone has the power to free us, the fallen souls that we are*].

Let us distance ourselves from the atheistic materialists, who lead us to the path of perdition, darkness and ignorance of the data relating to the absolute truth, by forcing us to practice abortion and euthanasia, two abominable crimes, which lead the soul into the continual suffering that it will undergo in one or even several future lives, and replace them with the pure beings, devotees of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

How to become conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality?

Truly, being conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is realizing that Krishna is indeed God, the Eternal Sovereign, in His personal, primordial, infinite, absolute form, and that He is the Absolute Truth. He is eternally young.

It is knowing that He is omnipresent, that He is everywhere. That He is omnipotent, that He is all-powerful. That He is omniscient, that He knows everything. That He is immutable, that He does not change.

It is knowing that He is absolute existence, absolute consciousness, absolute bliss, absolute perfect knowledge, and eternity personified. It is the knowledge that He resides in the hearts of all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants, and enlivens the body, senses, vital breath, and heart of each of them, and causes them to come alive.

It is the knowledge that He is the sole true owner of all that exists in the material cosmos and the material world, and the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of the deeds of all living beings.

It is the knowledge that He is the Absolute Master, and that all individual beings are distinct from Him, tiny fragments of His person, including celestial beings. This is why we are all subordinate to Him, and our sole duty is to serve Him with love and devotion.

It is the knowledge that through His contact, we are immersed in pure transcendental light permanently, perfect joy continuously and without interruption, and eternal life. It is knowing that true opulence is one's own nature as the Supreme Personality of Godhead, manifested through six unlimited opulences: beauty, wealth, fame, power, wisdom, and renunciation.

This is Krishna consciousness.

Consciousness is the energy of the soul, and the latter, through its various incarnations, acquires data that it stores and preserves, enriching its knowledge and gradually allowing it to reach a higher level. The soul, in each of its incarnations, if it develops divine knowledge through its search for God, increases its spiritual level each time.

In the material universe, incarnate beings have different ideas, and those of a person with developed consciousness differ from those of another with undeveloped consciousness. If a person becomes Krishna conscious shortly after birth, it must be understood that they had once meditated on the Supreme Lord.

Lord Krishna said to this effect: Then, he regains the divine consciousness acquired in his past life and resumes his march towards perfection. No effort in this path entails the slightest loss, and any progress, however modest, prevents the most formidable danger.

The development of our Krishna consciousness or God consciousness is never lost; it increases until perfection.

There are different degrees of knowledge. A person with limited knowledge will confine himself to material knowledge, unaware that higher knowledge exists, this one of a spiritual nature. And depending on the developed state of consciousness, one will stop at material knowledge, while another, having developed a higher consciousness, will turn to spiritual knowledge, which elevates the being.

The wise know that it is through contact with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, that he acquires perfect knowledge, becomes conscious of the Lord, enriches his intellect, and attains purity of being.

Truly, we can learn everything from God by learning the true knowledge that He Himself teaches. Our knowledge will then be perfect.

The Lord said: Listen to how, by practicing yoga [*the practice of union and communion with God*], with your consciousness and mind fixed on Me, it will be possible for you to know Me fully, without the slightest doubt remaining.

Pure love for Krishna has existed from all eternity and is found in the hearts of all beings, and nowhere else.

And when the heart is purified by chanting “*Hare Krishna*” and listening to the glories of Lord Krishna, the being naturally awakens.

Since Krishna consciousness is inherent in each of us, we must hear about Him. Simply by practicing chanting and listening to matters related to Krishna, our hearts are directly purified and our original consciousness, Krishna consciousness, immediately awakens within us.

Krishna consciousness cannot be imposed on us by any artificial means, for it already exists in our respective hearts, and as soon as we hum the chant of the holy names of Krishna “*Hare Krishna*,” our hearts are purified of all material defilements.

As soon as we become Krishna conscious, we instantly become aware of our true spiritual identity. Then, through the practice of devotional service to the Lord, we develop knowledge of God. And when we are firmly established in devotional service, when we have fully developed our spiritual consciousness, we are then able to perceive the Lord's presence in every action we perform.

This is called “*liberation through the realization of the Absolute.*”

Lord Krishna rules over material nature, and all conditioned souls are subject to the yoke and severity of the laws of material nature.

Unless we know these fundamental truths, there can be no peace in this world, either individually or collectively. Perfect peace is achieved only through the complete development of Krishna consciousness.

In truth, the Krishna conscious being always acts in full knowledge of his relationship with the Supreme Lord, and the perfection of this science consists in perfect knowledge of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The pure soul, as an integral part and tiny fragment of Godhead, remains His eternal servant. But as soon as it desires to dominate maya, the illusory material nature, it is seized by it and thus becomes its prey and suffers in various ways. And as long as the soul remains in contact with matter, it must act according to its material needs.

However, even in the midst of matter, we can awaken our spiritual consciousness and return to a pure existence. All we need to do is practice Krishna consciousness, that is, leave material consciousness and choose spiritual consciousness or God consciousness. The more we progress in this path, the more we free ourselves from the clutches of matter.

The Lord is impartial. Everything depends on the efforts we make in fulfilling our duty, to control our senses and overcome the influence of lust and anger. Controlling our passions allows us to develop Krishna consciousness and attain the spiritual level.

If we truly wish to become detached from matter, we must imperatively increase our attachment to Krishna consciousness, for renunciation of sense pleasures and materialism alone will be of no avail.

We must absolutely focus our attention on Krishna with a firm mind so that nothing can distract us from this goal. This is pure and unadulterated devotional service.

We must cultivate Krishna consciousness in a favorable manner, that is, by thinking solely of Krishna's satisfaction and our desire to offer Him all the fruits of our actions. We must think of Him perfectly, that is, with the overwhelming desire to please Him, to make Him happy, to satisfy Him in every way.

In reality, there is no other consciousness except Krishna consciousness, spiritual consciousness. Thus, even during our stay in the material universe, we only need to intensify our Krishna consciousness to immediately live in the spiritual world.

For example, living in a temple is tantamount to living in the spiritual realm, due to the constant service we offer to Krishna. Many activities are performed there for Krishna. Therefore, all those who strictly adhere to the principles of Krishna consciousness truly live in the spiritual world, not in the material universe, even if they are still there. Their space is no longer material but now spiritual.

Such is the power of Krishna consciousness.

How can we achieve true eternal happiness?

If we want to experience true happiness, we must absolutely return to God. It is an absolute necessity.

True happiness does not exist in the material universe, hence the imperative need to return to God, to our original home, located in His eternal and absolute kingdom.

The Lord desires that each of its integral parts return to the divine kingdom, to enjoy an eternal existence of total bliss. This is the true meaning of the creation of the material world.

In truth, the purpose of our existence in this material world is to enable us to experience the imperative need to return to God, and to understand that true, permanent happiness does not exist in the material universe. Wherever we go in the material cosmos, regardless of the planets that make up the countless galaxies, we will find true happiness nowhere.

It is only with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, that we will find true, perfect, total, and permanent happiness, for the Lord is its original source and divine bestower.

The intelligent person must be mindful of the imperative need to return to God, to his original abode, and must absolutely guard against ever forming futile, illusory projects and seeking happiness in a place where it is only an illusion, a myth.

The three attributes and modes of influence of material nature—virtue, passion, and ignorance—manifest themselves as matter, knowledge, and action, and impose on the being of eternally spiritual nature conditions of cause and effect, making them responsible for their actions in matter.

It is in the kingdom of God that true life, true sublime, incessant, and eternal happiness, is found.

The spiritual world is the real abode of the spiritual beings that each of us is. The spiritual world is called Vaikuntha, which in Sanskrit means “*the world without anxiety*.” Everything there is self-luminous and filled with consciousness and bliss. The dimension of the spiritual world is inconceivable, for it is limitless.

When a virtuous being, a great soul, enters the kingdom of God, they immediately feel as if they are swimming in an ocean of spiritual bliss, constantly diving and rising to the surface of this sublime ocean in an uninterrupted movement. They are overwhelmed with a pure feeling of unparalleled love and joy. Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the source of this bliss, and through His blissful energy, distributes it to all beings who live there. This is true sublime happiness, which you will find nowhere else.

Indeed, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, being the true source of happiness, all pleasure, and the reservoir of all blessings, whoever dwells with Him

instantly enjoys profound, ineffable, perfect, unlimited, incessant, permanent, and eternal happiness.

One who enters the spiritual world, the infinite, absolute, and eternal realm of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, never returns to the material universe.

Lord Krishna says to this effect: When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers Me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve Me with love and devotion, he attains freedom from birth and death and qualifies to attain immortality, the sharing of My nature, and the opulence that accompanies Me.

When they have attained me, the holy beings imbued with devotion, these noble souls, having thus raised themselves to the highest perfection, never again return to this ephemeral world where suffering reigns.

How can one attain the ultimate level, that of love for God?

Two traits characterize the development of the seed of love for God: attachment and state of mind, which immediately precede love for God.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, is immediately won over by devotees who manifest these traits, which precede the appearance of the first signs of love for God.

How can one become a companion of God and feel truly free?

Anyone who wishes to become a companion of Lord Krishna on one of the countless planets that populate the spiritual world, and more specifically on Goloka Vrindavana, the supreme planet, the very planet of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, must constantly meditate on the fact that they are distinct from material energy, that they have no relationship with it, and that they must realize their true spiritual identity, the one that allows them to know themselves to be truly a spiritual entity or spiritual soul, qualitatively equal to the Supreme Soul, also called the Holy Spirit, the plenary emanation of Krishna, and thus become a realized soul.

The realized soul then feels truly free.

This feeling of freedom from all material relationships, as well as liberation from the dense, ethereal envelopes of matter that cover the incarnate spiritual being, leaves them free to act as the servant of the Lord, even while still living in this world. This level of perfection is called the *“liberated state”* within the very heart of the material universe. This is the way to put an end to material existence. Not only must we know ourselves to be spiritual beings, but we must also, above all, act like one.

One who believes themselves to be merely a spiritual being is an impersonalist (*believing that God is a formless Supreme Spiritual Being*), while one who acts as such is called a pure soul.

The Lord teaches that only those who have performed virtuous acts in their past lives, and who have thus been freed from the consequences of all their sins, can focus their attention on Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He advises us to live according to his teachings, to surrender to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion; such is the perfection of existence and true freedom.

How can we be sure we never get lost?

Before continuing our path in the right direction, let us ask ourselves the right questions. Where do we want to go, and why?

Of the two paths that present themselves to us at a crossroads, one leads to ignorance, perdition, and suffering, and the other leads to pure light, to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to happiness and eternal life, in the infinite and absolute realm of the Lord.

God had said: Where is the path that leads to the abode of light?

Put away falsehood from your mouth, and keep deviousness from your lips. Let your eyes look straight ahead, and let your eyelids look straight ahead. Consider the path you travel, and let all your ways be well ordered. Do not incline to the right or to the left, and turn your foot away from evil. And whether you turn right or left, your ears will hear a word behind you saying, *“This is the path, walk on it.”*

To walk the sure path that leads to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, we must absolutely live according to His teachings, place the Lord in our minds and hearts, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion. Above all, we must not listen to or associate with ignorant, lying, and blind atheistic materialists, for they do not know where they are going. They are heading straight into an abyss and dragging us with them into darkness and perdition.

We will then walk with God, and we will never again be lost.

How did God create the material universe, and in what way?

The creation of the material universe, the entire process, its development, and its evolution.

How did God create the material universe, what is the original cause of its existence, how is it sustained, and by whose will all this accomplished?

The true eternal knowledge concerning the individual soul that each of us truly is, and the Supreme Soul, also contains knowledge related to the material cosmos and its creation.

Any intelligent person will notice that within the material cosmos there are three major evident factors: the presence of living beings, the universal manifestation itself, and the power that governs the latter two.

Indeed, a perceptive mind is capable of understanding that neither individual beings nor the material cosmos studded with galaxies of various dimensions are the product of chance. The perfect balance of creation and the ordered harmony of its causes and effects suggest the presence, behind these mechanisms, of a Divine Being endowed with an extraordinary superior intelligence, the original cause of the material cosmos.

Brahma, the demiurge and first created being, received the power to create from Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He therefore acts under the authority of the Lord. He is therefore the direct creator of the manifested galaxy and everything it contains, and therefore has knowledge of the past, present, and future.

Three major factors: the individual being, the phenomenal world, and the one who rules it, act continuously in the past, present, and future. It is incumbent on the master who rules the galaxy to perfectly understand the mechanism of cause and effect within his galaxy. The revealed scriptures announce that the Brahma of our galaxy is the youngest of all the Brahmas who rule the innumerable galaxies beyond our own, which constellate the material cosmos, and that none of them can equal Krishna, the Supreme Personality.

God is forever the Supreme Lord, and no individual being can ever equal Him; even Brahma cannot claim to be the equal of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, let us beware of ever being deceived by those who posthumously worship certain great figures as if they were God.

Brahma the demiurge says: I create after the Lord Himself has created from His personal effulgence. I serve Krishna, the original Lord. The spiritual effulgence of His body, omnipresent, infinite, and unfathomable, is the cause of the creation of the innumerable planets, each endowed with a specific atmosphere and living conditions.

Lord Krishna is the foundation of the effulgence emanating from His spiritual and absolute body. Thus, His totally spiritual body and the dazzling effulgence emanating from it are one; this is why it is said of God, *"He is Infinite and Absolute."* This omnipresent radiance makes possible the creation of the entire galaxy through the force of its potential power, which is why everything that exists rests within it.

This dazzling, limitless, and unfathomable radiance, which is, in a sense, the first germ of creation, finds its foundation in Lord Krishna. Therefore, Lord Krishna is the supreme and absolute cause of all creation.

The Lord creates through His innumerable energies. Just as a tiny seed contained within the fruit of the banyan tree has the power to create a vast tree, the Lord, through the power of His radiance, disseminates seeds of an infinite variety that will be *"tended"* by beings like Brahma, so that they may flourish. The latter cannot create the seeds, but He knows how to make the tree sprout from them, just as a gardener waters and cares for the plants and trees in his orchard, to stimulate their growth.

Lord Krishna is therefore the original and absolute cause of creation, the cause of all causes.

Each galaxy represents Krishna impersonally, for the elements that compose it, their interaction, and the beneficiary, the individual being, all originate from the external and internal energies of Lord Krishna.

The elements of earth, water, fire, air, ether, as well as the false ego or self-identification with the body, intelligence, and mind, all originate from the external energy of the Lord. As for the individual being distinct from Lord Krishna, who benefits from the interaction of these ethereal and material elements brought about by eternal time, he is born of internal potency and has the freedom to dwell either in the spiritual world or in the material universe.

In the material galaxy, however, the individual being distinct from Krishna falls prey to illusory potency, to ignorance, whereas in the spiritual world he experiences his spiritual, natural condition, without the slightest trace of illusion. The individual and distinct being of God represents the marginal energy of the Lord, but whatever the circumstances, neither material elements nor the minute spiritual fragments (us) are independent of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, for all manifestations of external, internal, or marginal energy originate from the same radiance of the Lord.

All phenomenal manifestations, and with them, the radiance emanating from Krishna's spiritual and absolute body, represent his impersonal, that is, formless, aspect, while he himself is eternally situated in his transcendental form, all knowledge, bliss, and eternity, beyond all concepts attached to the material elements mentioned above.

Brahma, the second creator, said: Through him (*Krishna*) alone, invested with power, I discovered, under the inspiration of the omnipresent Supreme Soul, what he had already created, and I myself was created by him alone.

With this statement, Brahma, the second creator of the galaxy, acknowledges that he is not the first true creator, but that he has only been inspired by Narayana, the plenary emanation of Krishna, and that he creates under his direction what has already been created by God, in his form as the Supreme Soul of all beings.

Even Brahma, the highest authority in the galaxy, still affirms that within every living being there are two spiritual entities: the distinct individual soul and the Supreme Soul. The latter is God, the Supreme Lord, and the distinct individual soul is His eternal servant. It is the Lord who inspires the distinct soul to “*create*” what He has already created, and it is through His goodwill, for example, that a researcher will be given full credit for his discovery.

Along the same lines, no one can create anything without the Lord's consent, since each of us possesses a vision that is commensurate with our abilities, and these abilities are also granted by God in proportion to our desire to serve Him. Therefore,

we must firmly and willingly desire to serve Lord Krishna, and He, in return, will endow us with powers according to the degree of our surrender to His divine Person.

Because Brahma is a great devotee, the Lord gave him the inspiration, the power to create a galaxy, such as the one now manifested before our eyes.

For example, the Battle of Kuruksetra, as well as all other wars in history, are born of the Lord's will, for no one can cause such great slaughter without His consent, it being understood that all the victims of wars suffer the consequences of sinful acts committed in their previous lives. Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is present in the body of each of us in His form as the Supreme Soul, and from there, He directs the slightest actions of those who have surrendered to Him. As for rebellious souls, they are entrusted to the tutelage of material nature. They can thus act on their own initiative and suffer the consequences of their sinful actions.

Because His devotees place themselves under His direction, they too sometimes perform miraculous deeds. For example, Brahma, to whom God granted the power to create a galaxy, and the great sage Narada Muni and Jesus, to whom the Lord granted the power to perform miracles.

Lord Krishna, the transcendent witness of all actions, directs the intelligence of all living beings, from Brahma, the most evolved being in the galaxy, to the smallest ant. An intelligent person, capable of studying the psychic manifestations of thought, feeling, and will, will be able to perceive the subtle presence of the Lord within him.

The three attributes and modes of influence of material nature—virtue, passion, and ignorance—manifest themselves as matter, knowledge, and action, and impose on beings of eternally spiritual nature conditions of cause and effect, making them responsible for their actions in matter. In truth, living beings are not meant to be conditioned by material energy, but when a false impression and false data arise within them that compel them to rule over material energy, it is the latter that places them under its yoke, thus forcing them to undergo the conditioning of the three attributes and modes of influence.

This external energy, or the Lord's material energy, veils the pure knowledge of living beings and plunges them into forgetfulness of their true spiritual identity, as well as of the eternal bond that unites them with Krishna. But this ignorance that constantly envelops them is such that it seems to exist from all eternity. These are the prodigious powers of material energy, which seems to be a manifestation of matter.

By this veil it casts over the scientist, material energy prevents him from seeing beyond material causes, whereas behind the manifestations of matter lies the action of three forces invisible to the soul conditioned by ignorance.

The first force plunges the incarnate spiritual being into the cycle of successive rebirths and deaths, with aging and its attendant illnesses.

The second force conditions the incarnate spiritual soul.

The third force governs its existence in matter.

They represent the material manifestations of causes and their effects, as well as the sense of responsibility felt by the being conditioned by material nature, the author of the action. These are the manifestations of material conditioning, and liberation from it constitutes the highest perfection for human beings.

The form of the material cosmos, where and how does it exist?

Master of all energies, Lord Krishna thus creates, by His own power, eternal time, the destiny of all beings, and the particular nature for which they were conceived, then reabsorbs them into Himself, separately.

In truth, the material galaxies where the Supreme Lord allows conditioned souls to act under His tutelage are successively created and then annihilated in an endless cycle.

In reality, material creation is akin to the formation of a cloud floating in the immensity of the sky, and the spiritual world represents this true sky, eternally pervaded by dazzling radiance. Somewhere in this boundless space, the cloud of material creation forms, the aggregate of the 24 material elements that constitute material energy, where the conditioned souls who seek to impose their will against that of God are placed, so that they may give free rein to their aspirations under the tutelage of the external energy, or material energy of the Lord.

Just as the rainy season appears and disappears every year at regular intervals, so it is with creation, which is successively manifested and then annihilated by the sole will of Krishna.

In reality, this cycle of creation and annihilation of the material world is willed by Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to allow the souls conditioned by matter to act as they please and thus create their own destiny. Indeed, it is their own respective desires at the time of destruction that determine the conditions in which they will reappear.

All creation, material and spiritual, is a manifestation of the Lord's energy, just as light and heat are the energies of fire. The Lord exists in His impersonal aspect through the deployment of His energies, and thus sustains all of creation. However, as the All-Perfect, He retains a distinct identity, separate from creation, and no one should wrongly conclude that because of His unlimited impersonal manifestations, the personal aspect of God does not exist.

These impersonal deployments are all manifestations of His energy. The Lord thus forever retains His personal aspect, despite the countless and unlimited manifestations of His impersonal energies.

The human intellect will find it very difficult to comprehend that the entire creation rests on the simple emanation of His energy. But the Lord makes us understand that although immeasurable space contains air and all atoms, and serves as a kind of support for all created things, it nevertheless exists independently of all things and remains immutable.

Similarly, Krishna, the Supreme Lord, although sustaining all things by the emanation of His energy, remains distinct and complete in Himself.

At the moment of annihilation, the entire creation merges into the spiritual body of Narayana, Krishna's plenary emanation. It is also from him that it will manifest again, and with it, intact, the destiny and nature specific to each soul.

The individual souls, distinct from God, are minute fragments, integral parts of the person of Krishna, and as such, they are qualitatively one with Him. But they are indeed distinguished from Him, because they can actively and subjectively succumb to the attraction of material creation.

The Creation of Material Elements.

When Krishna's first manifestation, Karanarnavasayi Visnu, appeared, the principle of material creation was manifested, followed by time, and then by the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, which represent material nature and are transformed into action.

Through the almighty power of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, the entire material creation evolves through transformation in a chain reaction process, and through this same divine almighty power, these manifestations are transformed again through the reverse process, finally returning to the spiritual body of God, where they will abide.

All material existence corresponds to a series of reactions that follow one another, and thus the notions of past, present, and future appear. This chain of cause and effect does not exist in the spiritual world, nor does the cycle of six material phases: birth, growth, stabilization, reproduction, deterioration, and annihilation.

Time, which is synonymous with material nature, corresponds to the principles of material creation, manifested after their transformation. Thus, time can be seen as the root cause of all creation. The transformation of material nature thus gives rise to material action in its various forms. The latter can be identified with the natural instinct of every living being, and even with inert objects. Then, when action has manifested, it in turn gives rise to various products and by-products of the same nature. All these manifestations have their origin in Krishna, the Supreme Lord.

The animation of the total material energy gives rise to material action. Virtue and passion develop first, then, under the influence of ignorance, matter, the knowledge associated with it, and the action that results from it manifest.

The various forms of material creation all more or less derive from the development of passion.

The total material energy is the principle of material creation, and when the latter is animated by the will of God, the Absolute, the influences of virtue and passion initially predominate; then, through various forms of material action, passion alone remains predominant. But soon, the individual being, through his actions, falls increasingly under the influence of ignorance.

Brahma embodies passion, Lord Visnu, the plenary emanation of Krishna, virtue, and Siva, the father of material action, ignorance.

Material nature is said to be the mother, and Siva the father, for he engenders material existence.

The material creations produced by individual beings are therefore characterized by passion. With the passage of time in a given age, the influence of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, increases markedly.

In the Iron Age, also called the Black Age or the Dark Age, for example, our own, where the influence of passion predominates, material action in various forms develops in the name of the progress of civilization, and thus plunges us, as distinct beings, ever deeper into forgetfulness of our true identity, our true spiritual nature.

If they cultivate virtue to some extent, they may then have a fleeting glimpse of their true spiritual nature, but because passion predominates, virtue deteriorates and loses its strength.

It is therefore impossible to transcend the influence of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature, and consequently very difficult to attain the realization of the Lord, He who exists forever beyond these influences, even if through various practices one places oneself more firmly in virtue.

In the material universe, three principles operate predominantly and appear as the elements in their raw state: that which pertains to raw matter, that which concerns its maintenance, and that which generates material action. Their manifestation continues in the use made of them by deluded beings to create objects for the pleasures of the senses.

The introverted material ego thus transforms into three aspects: virtue, passion, and ignorance, which in turn produce the triple manifestation of the powers that generate matter, knowledge relating to material creations, and the intelligence that guides these material activities.

The darkness of the false ego (*false ego or material ego, the force that binds the incarnate being to material existence, pushing them to identify with their body and*

seek to dominate matter) generates ether, the first of the five elements, and sound is its ethereal form. Sound is to ether what the object of vision is to the seer.

The five elements: ether, air, fire, water, and earth, are all manifestations of the darkness of the false ego. This amounts to saying that the false ego, within the aggregate of the global energy of material nature, is born from the marginal energy of the Lord, and that from this false ego, which seeks to dominate material creation, come the elements necessary for the illusory pleasure of living beings—humans, animals, and plants. Living beings practically rule over the material elements as masters and beneficiaries, although the Supreme Lord dominates them all. Truly, no one other than God can be called the beneficiary, but in their illusion, the distinct beings aspire to take on this role themselves. Thus, the false ego is born.

With these aspirations of the deluded beings, the deceptive elements are also born, by the Lord's will, which they may eagerly but vainly covet.

Sound is first created, then comes the manifestation of ether. Sound represents the subtle form of ether from which it is distinguished, just as the observer of a given object is distinguished from the object itself. Indeed, sound is the representation of the real object, and by describing that same object, it produces a definite idea. Thus, sound characterizes an object in a subtle way.

Similarly, the Lord's sound manifestation, like that which describes His characteristic features, is equivalent to Krishna's own form. Nothing separates God from His sound manifestation, for both are absolute.

In the sound representation of Lord Krishna and His Holy Name, all His powers are invested. One can thus directly appreciate the presence of the Lord through the pure vibration of the sound manifestation of His Holy Name.

Lord Krishna thus manifests Himself without delay to His pure devotee, who will never be separated from Him, even for a moment. One who aspires to remain constantly in contact with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, must therefore constantly chant the hymn of His Holy Names, as recommended in the holy scriptures.

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

This chant in Sanskrit means: O Lord, O energy of the Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you. Krishna and Rama are the names of God, and Hare is none other than His inner energy, His energy of bliss.

One who can thus enjoy the company of the Lord will be liberated beyond doubt from the darkness of the created world, which is born of the false ego.

The transformation of ether gives rise to air, accompanied by the sense of touch and the attributes specific to its original elements: sound and the fundamental conditions of life: sensory perception, psychic faculties, and physical strength.

When air is transformed in turn by the effects of time and nature, it gives rise to fire, endowed with form, accompanied by the sense of touch and sound.

Then fire transforms and manifests liquid water, endowed with taste. Like the elements that preceded it, it is endowed with form, touch, and abounds in sound. Water gives rise to all the variety on earth with its odors, and of course, taste, touch, sound, and form.

The entire process of creation gradually evolves, developing from one element to another until it produces the variety on earth, with its trees, flora, mountains, rivers, reptiles, birds, land and aquatic animals, and human beings. Evolution also applies to sensory perception. Sound gives rise to the sense of touch, which then manifests form. Taste and smell also arise from the gradual development of ether, air, fire, water, and earth. Each represents the effect of one element and the cause of another, but the Lord Himself is the original, first cause, manifested in the guise of His plenary emanation, Maha-Visnu, reclining on the causal waters of the global, integral material energy, or cosmic manifestation.

The various kinds of sensory perception are contained entirely in the earth element, and partially in the other elements.

For example, ether has only sound as its attribute, while air contains sound and touch. In fire, we also find sound and touch, but also form. Water contains taste in addition to sound, touch, and form. The earth contains all the variety of existence, which has its origin in the fundamental element of air.

Illnesses are most often caused by a disruption in the circulation of air in the terrestrial bodies of distinct individual beings. Mental disorders, in particular, originate from a specific disruption of the air in the body, and yoga exercises have a remarkably beneficial effect on the balance of these subtle airs and can eliminate illness almost entirely.

When these yoga exercises are practiced properly, they have the effect of increasing the duration of existence and granting mastery over one's own death. Thus, a perfect yogi can master his death and leave his body at the appropriate time, when he is able to ascend to the planet of his choice. However, devotional service offered to God is superior to any other yogi or practice, for by the power of his devotional service, he is promoted to the world beyond the material universe and transported to one of the planets of the spiritual world, by the supreme will of the Lord, who directs all things.

Virtue engenders the mind, which then manifests, and with it the ten celestial beings who all act under the authority of Krishna and direct the functions of the body: the lord of the directions, the lord of the air, the sun god, the father of Daksa Prajapati,

the Asvinikumaras, the celestial being master of fire, the king of the celestial spheres, the sovereign deity of the heavenly spheres, the first of the Adityas, and Brahma, the demiurge and first of the ancestors.

The development of passion gives rise to the sense organs such as the nose, eyes, ears, tongue, skin, mouth, hands, legs, genitals, and anus, and with them, intelligence and vital energy.

The condition of a being within matter depends more or less on its intelligence and the strength of its vital energy. Thus, intelligence is assisted by the organs of perception in the struggle for existence, and the organs of action, such as the hands and legs, serve to maintain the energy necessary for life. From a global perspective, however, this struggle is a matter of passion. And this is why the sense organs, headed by intelligence and vital energy, represent various primary and secondary manifestations of passion, which is the second attribute and mode of influence of material nature. The latter stems from the element of air.

The Formation of the Body and Its Purpose.

Indeed, the body cannot be formed until the elements, the senses, the mind, and the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, are assembled.

The different kinds of bodies attributed to living beings—human, animal, and plant—are exactly like different models of cars made by assembling multiple parts together. When the assembly is complete, the driver takes his place at the wheel and drives the car wherever he wishes.

Each being is, as it were, within a machine, the machine called the material body, and the activities of this vehicle are directed by material nature, much as the driver of a locomotive would.

Distinct individual beings cannot be identified with the material body in which they are located, for they are spiritual souls incarnated within a specific material envelope, which serves as their clothing or vehicle. In truth, every individual being is a spiritual spark, a spiritual soul, a tiny fragment of God, the Supreme Being, Krishna, and the Supreme Father, being full of kindness to his sons, grants them, to a certain extent, the freedom to rule over material nature as they see fit. Just as a father will console his crying child by giving it a toy to satisfy it, the Lord, by His will, manifests the entire material creation to enable misguided beings to exploit their surroundings as they see fit, although they remain subject to the material energy, the Lord's agent.

Essential beings are thus in every way like young children playing on the field of material action, under the watchful eye of the Lord's handmaid, nature. They hold Maya, the material and servant nature of the Lord, to be the sole reality and thus wrongly consider the Absolute Truth, Krishna, to be feminine in nature, as is generally conceived by the worshippers of the goddess Durga. Certainly, the childish

conception of materialists cannot rise above the material nature, the servant of the Lord, but the Lord's elder sons, with mature intelligence, know well that the material nature acts under the direction of the Lord, just as a servant follows the orders of the householder.

The various parts of the body, like the senses, proceed from the total material energy and are assembled by the will of Lord Krishna to form the material body, itself designed to enable separate beings to engage in action.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, uses his various energies in the creative work.

When these elements were assembled by the power of Krishna's energy, the galaxy appeared in its final manifestation, through the effect of the primary and secondary causes of creation.

Lord Krishna unfolds through his various energies and multiplies into plenary emanations of his Person.

A cloud sometimes forms in the spiritual sky and covers part of the radiance. This is the primordial principle of matter manifesting material nature, the ultimate totality of matter. The all-embracing material energy, composing the cosmic manifestation.

Then the Lord, in his form as Maha-Visnu, his plenary emanation, reclines on the waters of the cosmic manifestation known as the "*Causal Ocean*" or "*Karana-jala*." During his sleep, Maha-Visnu generates countless galaxies with each of his breaths. These galaxies float scattered across the Causal Ocean and exist only for the duration of Maha-Visnu's breath. He then enters each of the galaxies, where He takes the form of Garbhodakasayi-Visnu and reclines on the serpent-like Avatar Sesa. From His navel emerges the stem of a lotus, and on the blossoming, flower is born Brahma, the master of the galaxy.

Brahma then creates all the forms that the distinct individual beings or distinct spirit souls will assume, according to the desires expressed within that galaxy. He also creates the sun, the moon, and the other celestial beings.

The Lord is thus Himself the Master Architect of material creation. He alone directs material nature in its countless animate and inanimate manifestations. Creation therefore occurs in two stages: first, Maha-Visnu creates all the galaxies together, then comes creation within each of them. The Lord is the author of these two creations, and thus manifests all the forms of galaxies, as we see them today.

All the galaxies thus remain in the causal waters or the Causal Ocean for thousands of ages, then the Lord, the living beings, enters each of them, causing them to come to life.

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the Master of all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants. He is the Supreme Master of all spiritual masters.

The relationship between the Lord and other living beings is comparable to that between a father and his sons. Father and son are qualitatively equal, but the Father is not the son, and conversely, the son is not the Father who begets.

The Lord, in His form as Garbhodakasayi Visnu, or Hiranyagarbha, the Supreme Soul, pervades each galaxy and animates it by impregnating material nature with living beings.

After each annihilation or “*end of the world*” of the galaxy, all living beings merge into the Lord's body, and when creation is manifested again, they are once again deposited within the material energy.

For souls conditioned by matter in this world, material energy serves as mother and the Lord as Father. But as soon as the whole is animated by the power of Krishna, living beings regain their proper activities under the influence of time and energy, and thus the variety of beings is manifested.

Lord Krishna is therefore truly the original prime cause of animation throughout the material galaxy.

How does the Lord place the individual beings within creation, at the moment when the manifestation of creation has come?

In His purely spiritual manifestation as the Supreme Avatar, a plenary emanation of His Person, the Supreme Being impregnates the material nature characterized by the three gunas (*the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance*), and thus, under the influence of eternal time, living beings appear.

The offspring of any living being manifests only after the impregnation of the mother by the father, and the individual being, thus borne by the father's seed, receives a body similar to that of the mother. Similarly, mother nature (*material energy*) cannot produce any being from its material elements unless that individual being is already placed within it by the Lord Himself. This act of fertilization is performed by the first purusa-avatara, Karanarnavasayi Visnu, who, to do so, simply gazes upon material nature.

We should certainly not view this act of conception by the Supreme Lord as a sexual intervention. The almighty Lord can, in fact, fertilize material nature with His gaze alone, and this is precisely why He is called almighty. Each part of His spiritual and absolute Body can fulfill the functions of all the others.

When the time comes to manifest material creation, living beings are placed there directly by the Lord; they never arise from material nature. This is why no scientific discovery will ever produce a living being. And this is the whole mystery of material creation. The separate being, the soul, is alien to matter, so it cannot experience happiness unless it lives on the spiritual plane, like the Lord. Lost beings, having forgotten their original condition, vainly spend their time seeking happiness in the material universe. However, the entire Vedic system is designed to remind everyone of this essential aspect of existence. The Lord offers the conditioned soul a material body that should ensure it a supposed happiness, but if this soul does not regain its senses and does not attain spiritual consciousness, the Lord plunges it back into the unmanifested state it was in at the beginning of creation.

According to their different bodily characteristics, humans are distributed across the different planetary systems.

Material creation. The action of time, how does action arise?

Then, under the action of eternal time, the ultimate totality of matter, called the mahat-tattva, became manifest. Then, the Supreme Lord, the personification of pure and absolute virtue, introduced into it the seeds of universal manifestation, issued from His own body.

In due course, the fertilized material energy first became manifest in the aggregate form of material components. Everything develops in its own time, and this is why the words kala-coditat, "*under the action of time,*" are used here. The mahat-tattva is the universal consciousness, since it is represented in every being in the fragmentary form of the intellect. It is in direct contact with the supreme consciousness of the Sovereign Being, but it nonetheless appears material. It is from this mahat-tattva, the shadow of pure consciousness, that the entire creation will germinate. It is, in fact, pure virtue with a slight touch of material passion; thus, action is born.

Then, the mahat-tattva, from which all beings will be manifested, differentiates into many varied forms. It is primarily influenced by ignorance and produces the false ego. It is a plenary emanation of the Supreme Lord, possessing full awareness of the principles of creation and the time allotted for fruition.

The mahat-tattva acts as an intermediary between the pure spiritual element and material existence. It stands at the boundary between the material and the spiritual, the source of the false ego of the conditioned being. All beings are separate souls emanating from the Supreme Lord, but under the pressure of the false ego, conditioned souls, although they are an integral part of the Supreme Being, claim to be the masters and beneficiaries of material nature. This false ego is the force that binds the separate being to material existence. The Lord repeatedly offers conditioned and misguided souls the opportunity to free themselves from this false ego, and it is for this purpose that material creation occurs at regular intervals. It is true that He provides conditioned souls with all the means required to rectify the

activity of the false ego, but He in no way interferes with the tiny independence they enjoy as partial emanations of His Person.

The primary function of the false ego is to foster atheism.

How can one attain the sublime level of love for God?

Truly, loving and devoted service to the Lord fills the pure soul with two major blessings: peace and fulfillment.

One attains the level of love for God through pure devotional service, by learning to work lovingly for the object of one's love, that is, for the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna.

The pure soul then enjoys the companionship of the All-Perfect Godhead, and experiences perfect peace and satisfaction. Rising to the level of attaining the wonderful companionship of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, constitutes the highest perfection of existence.

One who attains the kingdom of Godhead will never again return to the material universe where fear, anxiety, suffering, and death reign.

Devotional service is the most important thing for satisfying the Supreme Lord. One who earnestly and sincerely devotes himself to loving and devoted service to Krishna immediately attains the transcendental level where he can enjoy infinite spiritual bliss.

The Supreme Eternal is the source of bliss, of true, permanent, and uninterrupted happiness that pervades all those who love Him, who surrender completely to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion, for He is the fountain of all happiness and blessings. All those who come into contact with the Supreme Lord attain true immortality. Only contact with Krishna allows one to attain true immortality; otherwise, it is impossible.

Since loving and devoted service to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, easily establishes this contact, it corresponds to true immortality and certainly leads to the Supreme Lord.

Serving Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, with love and devotion is the highest perfection of existence.

The Supreme Lord cannot be perceived by any means other than devotion. He Himself confirms this: Only through devotional service, and thus alone, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully conscious of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion can one know Me as I am, standing before you, and likewise, truly see Me. Thus, and thus alone, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

For one who worships Me and surrenders all his actions to Me and devotes himself to Me undividedly, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me, for him I am the liberator, who will soon rescue him from the ocean of death and rebirth.

How should judges behave?

What is their role, what are their functions, what are their duties?

Let us understand that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is the creator of everything that exists in the spiritual world and the material cosmos combined. He is the Master and the Supreme Judge.

All living beings, celestial beings, and human beings owe Him obedience. They must respect and apply His divine laws and commandments.

Judges must judge based solely on divine laws. Their primary role is to administer justice with honesty and impartiality, without discrimination of any kind. For the judge, all citizens are equal.

They settle disputes between individuals and punish offenders and all those who violate divine laws and commandments, for their own good.

Monarchs and heads of state must ensure that no one harms the life and integrity of all citizens, human, animal, and plant alike.

They must imperatively ensure that all human beings, without exception—white, black, yellow, red, and mixed—who make up the people are treated equally, with fairness, justice, and impartiality.

They must ensure that no form of discrimination or injustice is tolerated, and that racism, resentment, contempt, revenge, and hatred are not tolerated, much less expressed. And, as a measure of justice, that all those who spread them are immediately and severely punished.

They also ensure that no terrestrial or aquatic animal is killed, or destroyed, in the case of plants. They ensure that all terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all plants, are protected.

Leaders who do not respect these codes must be severely punished, because all living beings, without exception—human, animal, and plant—all have the right to live peacefully.

No wrongful leader who violates divine rules and codes, who causes suffering to the people, even a tiny minority, should under any circumstances benefit from any immunity. This would be an injustice.

Woe to the judges who illegally protect them, for they will be severely punished.

Whoever surrenders to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and serves Him with love and devotion, benefits from His divine protection.

The Lord dispatches His messengers, who are venerated even by celestial beings. They have a marvelous physical appearance, comparable to that of Krishna or Visnu, and are rarely seen. God's messengers protect the Lord's devotees from their enemies and envious beings, from natural disasters, and even from Yamaraja, the lord and master of death and judge of the guilty, appointed to this position by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The true principles of religion are defined by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for neither the great sages inhabiting the highest planets of the galaxy and perfectly established in virtue, nor the celestial beings, nor the rulers of the various planets, much less the demonic disbelievers and ordinary men, can do so.

The Lord cites the true principle of religion in these words: Leave all other forms of religion and simply surrender to me. I will free you from all the consequences of your sins; have no fear.

This transcendent principle of surrendering to the Supreme Lord and loving Him is uncontaminated by the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance. It is the subject of a very intimate, secret knowledge, and ordinary people find it very difficult to understand. However, if someone is fortunate enough to assimilate it, they are immediately liberated and return to God, to their original abode.

This religious principle, of which Krishna is the source, is the most secret of all religious principles.

In this age of Kali in which we live, the iron age, the black age, the dark age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin, no one is able to perform all the prescribed rites for attaining liberation; this task proves extremely arduous. Consequently, the Lord Himself enjoins us to hum the chant of His holy name, "*Hare Krishna*," during this age, to be easily freed from all the consequences of our sins.

This is the only recommended path to freedom from the consequences of sin. Even if someone chants the Lord's holy name without pronouncing it correctly, he will escape the bonds of materiality if he does not commit offenses.

The supreme religion for man is that which allows him to awaken his latent love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Yamaraja, the lord of death and judge of the guilty, specifies to his servants, the Yamadutas, who they must bring to him.

All those who disobey God must be severely punished.

The holy beings, devotees of Krishna, are exceptional beings who have no taste for material pleasures.

The judges must punish all those who are reluctant to listen to God, who refuse to respect Him, who refuse to recognize His authority, who envy Him, who refuse to seek the company of the Lord's devotees, and who remain firmly attached to materialism and sensual pleasures, who do not hesitate for a moment to do evil and thus cause suffering to others, who remain attached to family life and worldly pleasures, and who are unaware that by behaving in this way they are heading straight for hell.

After warning the Yamadutas not to approach the holy beings, devotees of Krishna, Yamaraja now tells them who should be brought before him. He especially recommends that the Yamadutas bring to him the materialistic people who are attached to family life in order to enjoy the pleasures of the flesh. People become attached to family life simply for sexual pleasures. Their material pursuits cause them all kinds of problems, and their only happiness comes from the fact that, after toiling all day, they can, at night, indulge in the pleasures of the flesh and sleep. At night, the materialistic householders sleep or indulge in the pleasures of the flesh, and during the day, they are busy finding money, and if they obtain any, they spend it to support their families.

Yamaraja specifically recommends that his servants bring such people to him for punishment, not devotees who constantly enjoy the honey from the Lord's lotus feet, who are impartial toward all living beings—human, animal, and plant—and who strive to preach Krishna consciousness because they are in sympathy with all beings.

Devotees do not deserve to be punished by Yamaraja, but as for people who have no knowledge of Krishna consciousness, they cannot be protected by their material existence, based on the illusory pleasures of family life. Such people complacently believe that their nation, their circle of acquaintances, or their family can protect them, unaware that all such fallible soldiers will sooner or later be annihilated. Let us conclude by saying that one should seek the company of beings absorbed day and night in devotional service, like devotees of God.

Yamaraja instructed his servants: My dear servants, please bring before me only those sinners who do not use their tongues to praise the holy name and attributes of Krishna, who do not once allow the memory of His lotus feet to enter their hearts, and whose heads never bow before Lord Krishna. Send to me those who do not fulfill

their duties to Krishna or Visnu, the only true duties of man. Yes, bring to me all these unintelligent scoundrels.

Truly, the purpose of human life is to satisfy Lord Krishna or Visnu. People must strictly adhere to the principles of social divisions and according to their occupation (whether they are a wise scholar, an administrator, a merchant, or a worker) and the spiritual order to which they belong (*student, householder, meditator in a place of pilgrimage, or hermit*).

People are unaware that their true interest lies in returning to God in their original abode, or in coming into contact with Lord Krishna or Visnu.

Every human being is expected to engage in activities that bring them closer to Krishna or Visnu. Therefore, Yamaraja asks the Yamadutas to bring to him those who have forgotten their duties to the Lord. In other words, those who do not chant the holy name of Visnu (*Krishna*), who do not prostrate themselves before the image of Krishna in temples, and who do not remember his lotus feet are liable to be punished by Yamaraja. In short, all those who do not care for Krishna or Visnu are liable to be punished by Yamaraja.

Then, Yamaraja, considering himself an offender like his servants, implored the Lord's forgiveness in these words: O Lord, my servants have surely committed a grave and serious offense by attempting to seize a Vaisnava like Ajamila. O Narayana, O Supreme Being, You the most ancient of all, please forgive us. Due to our ignorance, we failed to recognize Ajamila as a servant of Your Grace, and we have certainly committed a serious offense. With folded hands, we implore Your forgiveness. Lord, since You are supremely merciful and ever full of good qualities, please forgive us. We offer You our most respectful obeisances.

Yamaraja took upon himself the responsibility for the offense committed by his servants. Although he was above all offense, his servants had gone to arrest Ajamila, so to speak with his permission, which constituted a grave offense. However, the Nyaya-sastra (sacred Sanskrit texts) confirms that if a servant commits a mistake, his master is liable to punishment, for he is responsible for the offense committed. Considering this seriously, Yamaraja, accompanied by his servants, prayed with folded hands that Narayana, the Supreme Lord, might forgive them.

How can we escape forgetfulness?

We have forgotten everything about God, the bond that unites us to Him, our true spiritual identity, our original home in the spiritual world. How can we escape this illusory world where we must undergo the cycle of repeated reincarnations and, in each life, experience these four sufferings: birth, illness, old age, and death?

We have forgotten God, as well as the loving and devoted service we must offer Him. This is why we are lost in this world of the dead and successive reincarnations, where suffering is permanent.

In truth, forgetfulness stems from three sources.

The first source is remaining distant from God.

The second source is the change of body at the time of death, which causes it, because as spirit souls, we must reincarnate. In reality, forgetfulness comes from death. When we die, we must change bodies, which then causes forgetfulness.

The third source is the body in which we are reincarnated, which perpetuates forgetfulness.

Blessed are those who live outside the material sphere, who surrender completely to God and serve Him with love and devotion, for they will emerge from forgetfulness and see the Supreme Lord face to face for eternity.

We are all spirit souls incarnated in a human body due to our disobedience to God. It is the material body in which we are incarnated that causes us to forget God, our true spiritual identity, and thus plunges us into perpetual suffering and perdition.

In the conditioned state, incarnated beings belonging to the marginal energy are a combination of material and spiritual energy. Marginal energy is originally under the control of spiritual energy, but under the influence of material energy, incarnate fallen souls have been wandering in oblivion within the material world since time immemorial.

Are those who enter the spiritual world welcomed?

Yes, those who arrive in the spiritual world are greeted with shouts of joy.

Those who obey Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who follow His instructions, who do His will, who surrender to Him and serve Him with love and devotion, will very quickly attain their original, spiritual state, and as spiritual beings, they will return to the Lord to listen to Him play His marvelous flute. They will be attracted and fascinated by the sublime spiritual sound vibrations emanating from it, but also to play, dance, and eat with Him. And upon their arrival in Krishna's kingdom, they will be greeted by shouts of joy from all the pure beings who live there. An ineffable happiness will overwhelm them.

Where do sense energy, mental power, physical strength, and the source of all life force come from?

Sense energy, mental power, physical strength, and the very source of all life force, proceed from the ethereal spaces contained in the spiritual and absolute body of Maha-Visnu, the plenary emanation of Krishna, God, the Supreme Person.

Where are the hellish planets located?

All the hellish planets are located in the space between the three worlds [the upper region composed of heavenly planets, the intermediate region composed of terrestrial planets, and the lower region or hell, composed of hellish planets] of the Garbhodaka Ocean.

They are located in the southern part of the galaxy, below the intermediate terrestrial planetary system, and slightly above the waters of the Garbhodaka Ocean.

The seven lower planetary systems are located beneath the one we inhabit; the lowest of all is called Patalaloka. Below Patalaloka are other planets known as hellish planets, or Narakaloka. This area is also called “hell.” Whoever falls into hell never comes out again.

The Garbhodaka Ocean is located at the bottom of the galaxy. The infernal planets are therefore located between Patalaloka and the Garbhodaka Ocean.

The Garbhodaka Ocean occupies half of the galaxy; the other half corresponds to the spherical dome of space where the countless planetary systems evolve.

It is also specified in the Vedas that this description is that of a single egg-shaped galaxy. There are countless galaxies besides ours, some of which are infinitely larger. In fact, the galaxy we inhabit is said to be the smallest, which is why its ruler, Brahma, has only four heads to govern it. In other galaxies, whose dimensions far exceed ours, Brahma has more heads.

Such is the inconceivable power of the Lord. No one can appreciate the greatness of God through intellectual speculation or by making the gross error of identifying with Him. Such attempts are insane.

Time is a manifestation of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, meant to remind us to surrender to Him. The Lord addresses every soul conditioned by matter in the form of time.

If we want to stop the action of time and the cycle of repeated birth and death, then let us surrender to God and serve Him with love and devotion. We will thus attain true freedom and return to Krishna, in His eternal and absolute kingdom.

What are the different causes of human error, perdition, and enslavement?

Here are the different causes of human error, perdition, and enslavement.

The four major causes are: ignorance, the false ego, and the mind that imprisons and enslaves human beings in matter.

Ignorance is the absence of data relating to God and existential truth.

The false ego is the force that chains the incarnate soul to material existence, which pushes the incarnate being to identify with their body and to seek to dominate matter.

Ignorance prevents human beings from acting correctly. It is also the cause of human error, blindness, perdition, violence, aggression, criminality, and atheism. The real culprit behind all this is ignorance.

The primary function of the false ego is to foster atheism. When a being forgets their natural position as a spiritual soul and seeks happiness outside their own being, they develop two broad attitudes: first, they devote themselves for a long time to self-interested action, in order to derive some personal benefit or seek to gratify their senses. Then, after exhausting themselves in vain and frustrated by this kind of pursuit, which leaves them unsatisfied, they take the path of philosophical speculation and come to believe themselves equal to God. This mistaken sense of being one with God is the final trap of material energy, which keeps the incarnate being imprisoned in the chains of forgetfulness and places them entirely under the influence of the false ego.

The best way to free oneself from the grip of the false ego is to abandon one's speculative habits regarding God and to approach an authentic spiritual master, a true servant of the Lord, who will reveal the whole truth.

Indeed, the mind is the cause of man's imprisonment in matter, but also of his liberation. Absorbed in sense objects, it imprisons the being, and detached from sense objects, it liberates him.

Concentrating the mind on Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, brings supreme liberation.

The mind is the cause of man's imprisonment in matter.

The mind can be a friend to the conditioned soul, as it can be its enemy. Man must use it to elevate himself, not to degrade himself.

The word *atma* will refer, depending on the context, to the body, the mind, or the soul. Yoga places particular emphasis on the latter two aspects, the mind and the soul. Since the mind is the focus of the practice of yoga, the term *atma* can here only refer to the mind. The goal of yoga is to dominate the mind, to prevent it from becoming attached to sense objects. Moreover, as our verse emphasizes, the effect of yoga must be to educate the mind so that it can free the conditioned soul from the ignorance in which it is held. In material existence, everyone is a slave to the mind and the senses. In fact, this mind, which gives us a false conception of ourselves and breeds within us the desire to dominate material nature, is the cause of the soul's imprisonment in the material universe. If the mind, therefore, is directed so as not to be fascinated by the shimmering of matter, the soul will escape its conditioning. Under no circumstances should we indulge in sense objects, for, through a process of

degradation, they sink us ever deeper into material existence. The best way to free ourselves from this entanglement will be to never offer our thoughts more than a single object, Krishna. The term *hi* in this verse emphasizes the idea that one “*must*” act in this way.

Other texts confirm this verse. *“The mind is the cause of man's imprisonment in matter, but also of his liberation. Absorbed in sense objects, it imprisons the being; detached from sense objects, it liberates him.”*

Concentrating the mind on Krishna therefore brings supreme liberation.

The mind is the cause of bondage to matter, and the origin of lust, anger, pride, etc.

The mind is the origin of lust, anger, pride, greed, sorrow, delusion, and fear; all these tendencies combine to enslave the being to self-interested action. The mind is the original cause of bondage to matter, and many of our enemies accompany it, such as anger, pride, greed, sorrow, delusion, and fear. The best way to always remain master of the mind is to absorb it in Krishna consciousness. And since the evil tendencies that escort the mind chain us to matter, we should be very careful not to put our trust in it, for it is both our best friend and our worst enemy.

Man no longer wants to suffer, but if he does not listen to God or receive divine teaching, how can he put an end to it?

God's word and teaching are the pure essence of attaining true freedom, permanent happiness, absolute peace, and the assurance of living eternally with the Lord.

Morality is the basic principle of all purification. One cannot purify oneself unless one knows what is moral and what is not, and can distinguish good from evil.

Morality offers us the means to escape the clutches of greed, anger, and lust. We then gain access to virtue, from which we can reach the spiritual plane.

Morality gives access to tolerance, or the art of recognizing in others their rightful place and the importance they deserve.

Morality allows us to understand that revenge is the preserve of the weak and the devil's justification. It allows us to understand that atheism, nationalism, capitalism, and materialism are, in reality, the sources of wickedness and perdition. They are the vehicles of inequality, injustice, irreligion, enslavement, hatred, racism, inequity, bias, indifference, intolerance, and insensitivity.

The strong man is one who walks with God, who controls his emotions, who rejects evil in all its forms, and who anchors good in his mind and heart. His thoughts, words, and actions are directed solely toward good.

What is true resurrection?

There is no resurrection of material bodies; this is a lie of Satan.

As long as the incarnate spiritual being remains distant from God, severs the bond that unites him with the Supreme Lord, and refuses to obey Him, seeking only the pleasure of his senses while plunging into unrestrained materialism, he will remain in ignorance of God, of his true existence, and of his real identity. He is then said to be plunged into forgetfulness. He will only know death, even if he lives, because changing material bodies plunges the incarnate spiritual being into forgetfulness, and forgetfulness is death.

In truth, death concerns only the gross material body and not the spiritual being or the spirit soul, for the spiritual body remains at all times. Resurrection applies only to God and His representatives, the holy beings, because it does not concern the material body, but rather the spiritual body.

In truth, the resurrection of the dead corresponds to the resurrection of the spiritual body; it is the rebirth of the spiritual being to true life. It applies to the transformation of a mortal being into an immortal being, of a material being into a spiritual being, of a human being into a divine being.

The spiritual body never dies, whereas the material body, whether human, animal, or plant, is subject to destruction and annihilation. The spiritual body remains even after the destruction of the material body. We all possess a spiritual body, currently covered by the material body in which we are incarnated, which emerges or resurrects for all those who walk with God.

In truth, the resurrection of the dead corresponds to the reappearance of the glorious, incorruptible, and spiritual body that we had from the beginning, and which we lost upon entering this material world, but especially upon incarnating in a material body. There is no resurrection of material bodies, for this is a lie of Satan. On the other hand, those who turn to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, who choose to love Him, to surrender to Him, to do His divine will, to unite their desires and interests with His, and to serve Him with unflinching love and devotion, will regain, upon the death of their physical body, their spiritual body, which they will retain for eternity, and through which they will be able to enter the eternal and absolute kingdom of God, in order to live with Him. This is the true resurrection.

Does the state of mind at the time of death determine a favorable or unfavorable outcome?

The state of mind at the time of death determines the conditions under which we will be reborn.

The virtuous person who has attained the state of holiness asks the Lord to grant them entry into His eternal and absolute kingdom, once they have given up their vital breath and left their material body.

Before their body is reduced to ashes, they ask the Lord to remember the virtuous deeds and sacrifices they have performed throughout their existence. They recite this prayer at the very moment of death, fully aware of their past actions and the goal they have yet to achieve.

At this moment, those who have not completely abandoned material life must necessarily review the sinful actions they have committed throughout their existence. Death, upon catching them with these thoughts in their mind, will force them to reincarnate and accept a new body in this world. The Lord teaches that the mind carries with it the tendencies of the dying being, so that the state of mind that animated it at the very moment of death determines the conditions in which it will be reborn.

The Lord says to this effect: It is the thoughts, desires, and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition.

Unlike animals, whose mental faculties are limited, a dying person remembers, as in a dream, everything he did during his life. All these memories awaken in him countless material desires, which prevent him from regaining his original spiritual form and thus returning to his first home in the spiritual world.

The holy being, through the practice of loving and devoted service that he constantly offers to Lord Krishna, develops his love for God throughout his life, continually manifesting his feelings of affection, so that, even if he forgets his spiritual activities at the time of death, the Lord remembers them.

This is why it is said that the progress made by the holy being is never in vain, even if he must be reborn in the material universe. The spiritual level achieved is acquired. The Lord never forgets the service offered to Him by his devotee.

In order to constantly remember Him, Lord Krishna has given us the chanting of His Holy Names, “*Hare Krishna*,” which is of great help to us, as this sublime chant allows us to purify our being, erase all our sins, but also to control our mind, and thus have clear ideas at the time of death.

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare.

This chant in Sanskrit means: O Lord, O energy of the Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you. Krishna and Rama are the names of God, and Hare is none other than his internal energy, his energy of bliss.

Lord Krishna says: Always fill your mind with Me, become my devotee, offer me your homage and worship. Perfectly absorbed in Me, you will come to Me.

Whoever, at death, at the very moment of leaving the body, remembers Me alone, immediately reaches My abode, have no doubt.

What is true education?

Spiritual education cultivates and develops God consciousness.

True education is spiritual.

Spiritual education is the basis of the science of God and the teachings of Lord Krishna. It allows one to understand that the spirit soul is different and distinct from the material body. It provides all the answers to questions relating to God, to the spirit soul that each of us truly is, to eternal spiritual knowledge, and to existential and absolute truth. It spreads transcendental light and pure divine knowledge of which Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the source and Supreme Teacher. It brings those who receive it out of ignorance and blindness. It is the key that opens the door to the kingdom of God.

Lord Krishna says: At the moment of death, the soul takes a new body, as naturally as it passed through the previous one, from childhood to youth, and then to old age. This change does not trouble the sober being.

Unfortunately, this spiritual education is completely absent from today's civilization. No one knows its true value, which is that of the spiritual soul that each of us truly is, and not that of the material body, which is in reality a garment we have put on.

Working intensely under the influence of a bodily conception of existence, without spiritual education, is tantamount to living like an animal. People expend so much energy simply for the convenience of the body, without being instructed as to the benefit of the spirit soul. They thus live in a dangerous civilization, for the spirit soul must indeed reincarnate from one body to another.

Without spiritual education, people are kept ignorant of the facts relating to God as He really is, their true spiritual identity, true eternal spiritual knowledge, and existential and absolute truth, and do not know what will become of them after the death of their body. They work blindly, and blind leaders direct them.

Man deprived of reason does not know that he remains completely enslaved by material nature, and that the latter will impose upon him after death a certain type of body that he must accept, whether he likes it or not. He doesn't know that although he may be someone very important in his current material body, he risks being reborn in the body of an animal or even a tree for having acted in ignorance of God, under the influence of ignorance, one of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature.

Spiritual education cultivates and develops God consciousness and gives humanity the true transcendental light of spiritual existence. It teaches that each of us is truly an eternal spirit soul and not the material body with which we wrongly identify, and teaches us to surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to renew the bond of love that unites us with Him, to link our desires and interests to His, to

love Him, to obey Him, to do His divine will with great joy, and to serve Him with love and devotion.

What is the ultimate goal of existence?

The ultimate goal of existence is to seek to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as He truly is.

Perfect vision of the Absolute Truth (*Krishna is the Absolute Truth, for whoever knows Him as He truly is, knows everything*) is obtained only through the unitive practice of devotional service. Unitive, that is, one that allows one to unite, to enter into a relationship with the Absolute, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

One can fully realize the Absolute Truth, the Supreme Lord, only through the practice of loving and devotional service, which is also the highest knowledge that allows one to attain the kingdom of God. To see the Lord, it is imperative to acquire perfect sight or vision of the Absolute, which lies beyond the radiance that veils Lord Krishna and envelops His personal, original, and absolute form, and this perfect vision is that of the Supreme Lord.

In truth, the Supreme Lord, Krishna, is veiled by the golden radiance emanating from His Divine body, which forms His aspect as the Impersonal Supreme Being. Only when this veil is lifted, by the grace of Lord Krishna, does He, the Absolute, appear in His true face.

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, possesses an eternal realm where He enjoys eternal recreation with His eternal companions and everything that eternally surrounds Him. This eternal realm is a manifestation of His internal energy, while the material cosmos, in which a considerable number of galaxies float, is a manifestation of His external energy or material energy. Now, when He descends into the material cosmos and more precisely into a material galaxy, He does so through His internal power, and with all His surroundings. His form, His name, His fame, His surroundings, His kingdom, are not creations of dense matter.

When He descends thus, it is to call back to Himself the fallen souls that we all are, and to reestablish the principles of religion, of spirituality, that He Himself has enunciated. No one but God can reestablish these principles. Only He, or a qualified being endowed by Him with powers for this purpose, can dictate the codes of religion.

True religion consists in knowing God, in knowing our relationship with Him, our duties towards Him, and ultimately, our destiny after leaving the material body in which we reside. People who wish to regain their sight and see life in its true light must turn to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and attach themselves only to His word and teaching, which represent true pure light, true celestial sustenance; thus, they will see the purpose of existence realized for them.

Lord Krishna sometimes appears personally, or He is represented by a qualified being whom He Himself endows with special powers, but in either case, the goal is the same: to bring suffering beings back to Him, to their original abode. The happiness that conditioned souls yearn for is not found anywhere among the countless material planets and galaxies.

This eternal happiness for which they thirst can be obtained only in the kingdom of God. But forgetful beings, held in thrall by the attributes of material nature, know nothing of this kingdom. Therefore, the Lord comes to spread knowledge of the spiritual world, which He accomplishes sometimes in person, in the form of an Avatar, and other times through His qualified representative, also called the son of God. These Avatars and sons of God do not limit their message of returning to God to human society alone; their activity also extends to all other categories of beings, from virtuous saints and celestial beings to beings lower than humankind.

The ultimate goal of existence is to seek to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, as He truly is.

The ultimate goal of existence is also to return to Krishna, to His infinite, absolute, and eternal kingdom, in order to regain the position of eternal servant that we had with Him at the beginning of all things.

What is the evolutionary cycle of species?

Evolutionary cycle of species, or the soul's journey through species.

Lord Krishna teaches us about the hierarchy of beings and the different species.

Among the creations produced by the two manifested energies [*spirit and inert matter*], those possessing life force [*vegetables, grass, trees, and plants in general*] dominate over inert matter, stone, earth, etc.

In turn, reptiles, worms, and snakes, which are capable of movement, surpass immobile plants, and animals with developed intelligence are superior to even reptiles.

Human beings are superior to animals, and ghosts to human beings, because they do not have physical bodies.

Above the ghosts are the Gandharvas (*celestial singers*) and, even higher, the Siddhas (*perfect beings*), then the Kinnaras (*superhuman beings with supernatural powers*), and finally the asuras (*unenlightened, evil beings, who can subdue the aforementioned beings*).

Above the asuras come the celestial beings, ruled by Indra, the king of the heavens. The direct sons of Brahma, including King Daksa, prevail over Indra, and of Brahma's sons, Siva is the greatest. Since Siva is the son of Brahma, the latter is considered superior to him, but Brahma himself is subordinate to Me, the Supreme Lord.

However, since I Myself am favorable to learned sages, they are the greatest of all.

The different levels of spiritual elevation, from the smallest to the highest devotee.

Animate beings are superior to inanimate objects, and among them, those in which the signs of life are manifested are more evolved. As for animals endowed with developed consciousness, they are superior to them, and above them are beings endowed with developed sensory perception.

Among beings endowed with sensory perception, those with developed taste are superior to those with developed touch. But superior to them are those who can smell, and even superior to those who can hear.

Beings that can distinguish different forms are superior to those who perceive sounds. Superior to them are those with toothy jaws, and even higher are those with many legs. But superior still are quadrupeds, and above all, humans.

Among humans, those whose social organization is based on individual qualities and activities prevail over others, and within such a society, intelligent men, who are referred to as "*learned sages*," are the most evolved. But one must also distinguish as the best among the learned sages those who have studied the Vedas (the original holy scriptures), and among them, the one who knows the true purpose of the Vedas is the highest.

However, above the sage who knows the purpose of the Vedas is the one who can dispel all doubts, and even better than this is the one who strictly adheres to spiritual principles. But even higher than this shines the soul freed from all material defilement. As for the pure devotee, who performs devotional service without expecting anything in return, he dominates them all.

Depending on the form of pleasure that beings desire and the evolutionary cycle of species, they reincarnate from one body to another.

It is written in the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, that aquatic beings are inferior to plants.

A living being (human, animal, or plant) is originally a spiritual entity or spirit soul, and its desire to taste the pleasures of this material world causes it to fall from its position.

We can understand that the incarnated soul first assumes a body in human form, but gradually, due to its degrading actions, it falls among the lower species, animal, plant, or aquatic.

Beings incarnate in various material bodies, but all these envelopes of dense matter are foreign to them. Depending on the form of enjoyment they desire and the evolutionary cycle of species, they transmigrate (reincarnate) from one body to another, passing from aquatic to plant forms, from plant forms to insect forms, then

to reptiles, from reptiles to birds, from birds to terrestrial mammals, and finally to human form.

It is by His own power that God created the material cosmos.

The power of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, has several aspects.

For example, it includes the Sudarsana, the discus, the weapon of the Lord whose phenomenal power destroys the demonic disbelievers, but also the gaze of Godhead through which everything was created. The material cosmos was created by the power of the gaze of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Lord looked upon the total material energy, and when it was stirred by the power of this divine gaze, all things came into existence.

Sudarsana is the manifestation of the supreme transcendental power that God holds in His sublime hands, and the original vision through which everything was created well. This is the manifestation of the power of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. That is why God is called “*the all-powerful*.”

All beings were created together, simultaneously.

Contrary to a widespread misconception, during Creation, God created all 8,400,000 living species—celestial, human, animal, and plant—at the same time, simultaneously.

True evolution does not occur at the level of the physical envelope, but at the level of consciousness. Therefore, if a spiritual being incarnates within a lower species, animal or even plant, they must gradually evolve to higher species, human or even celestial.

Of these two energies, life and matter, or life and the soul, the latter represents the higher, original energy. As for matter, which is the lower energy, it comes from life. They exist simultaneously.

For the well-being and harmony of all spiritual beings who were to live in the material universe, God gave them all a body according to each person's karma. Their respective bodies were all created by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, together, at the same time, simultaneously.

The cycle of evolution of species, or the soul's journey through species. The different levels of spiritual elevation, from the lowest to the highest devotee.

Lord Krishna teaches us about the hierarchy of beings and the different species.

Among the creations produced by the two manifested energies [*spirit and inert matter*], those possessing life force [*vegetables, grass, trees, and plants in general*] dominate over inert matter, stone, earth, etc.

In turn, reptiles, worms, and snakes, which are capable of movement, surpass the immobile plants, and animals with developed intelligence are superior to even reptiles.

Human beings are superior to animals, and ghosts to human beings, because they do not have physical bodies.

Above the ghosts are the Gandharvas (*celestial singers*) and, even higher, the Siddhas (perfect beings), then the Kinnaras (*superhuman beings with supernatural powers*), and finally the asuras (*unenlightened, evil beings, who can subdue the aforementioned beings*).

Above the asuras come the celestial beings, ruled by Indra, the king of the heavens. The direct sons of Brahma, including King Daksa, prevail over Indra, and of Brahma's sons, Siva is the greatest. Since Siva is the son of Brahma, the latter is considered superior to him, but Brahma himself is subordinate to Me, the Supreme Lord.

However, since I Myself am favorable to learned sages, they are the greatest of all.

Animate beings are superior to inanimate objects, and among them, those in which signs of life are manifested are more evolved. As for animals endowed with developed consciousness, they are better than them, and above them are beings endowed with developed sense perception.

Among beings endowed with sense perception, those with developed taste are higher than those with developed only touch. But higher than them are those who can smell, and higher still are those who can hear.

Beings that can distinguish different shapes are higher than those who perceive sounds. Higher than them are those with toothy jaws, and higher still are those with many legs. But higher still are quadrupeds, and above all, humans.

Among humans, those whose social organization is based on individual qualities and activities prevail over others, and within such a society, intelligent men, referred to as "*learned sages*," are the most evolved. But one must also distinguish as the best among the learned sages those who have studied the Vedas (*the original holy scriptures, also called "the true gospel"*), and among them, the one who knows the true purpose of the Vedas is the highest.

However, above the sage who knows the purpose of the Vedas is the one who can dispel all doubts, and even better than this is the one who strictly adheres to spiritual principles. But even higher than this shines the soul freed from all material defilement. As for the pure devotee, who performs devotional service without expecting anything in return, he dominates them all.

We see that there are many forms of life, but where did they come from?

The many different types of fish, trees and other plants, various insects, reptiles, dogs and cats—where did they all come from?

There is certainly an evolution of species, but all the various life forms exist simultaneously. The fish, the human being, the tiger, and all other beings appeared at the same time during creation, and were simultaneously injected by the Lord into the bodies they had in their previous existences. These life forms are comparable to various types of apartments in a city. We will inhabit one according to the rent we can pay, but the fact remains that all exist simultaneously.

Similarly, a being incarnated according to their karma can occupy one of these bodies, and all follow an evolutionary path.

Thus, after the fish, the next stage will be plant life. From there, the spiritual being can become an insect. From the insect stage, they will move on to that of a bird, then to that of a terrestrial mammal, and finally evolve into the human form.

If the individual soul, distinct from God, which each of us truly is, proves worthy of its human condition, it will be able to continue its evolution. Otherwise, it will have to reenter the evolutionary cycle. The human form therefore marks an important stage in the evolution of the incarnate being.

There are 8,400,000 species of bodies attributed to living beings, according to their desires.

The different living species or life forms.

The varied bodies adopted by distinct beings are attributed according to the being's desires. There are:

900,000 aquatic species.

2,000,000 plant species.

1,100,000 species of reptiles and worms.

1,000,000 bird species.

3,000,000 mammal species.

400,000 human species.

Can religious leaders, priests, imams, rabbis, pastors, etc., accept positions other than those of servants of God?

No, religious leaders, priests, imams, rabbis, pastors, etc., must never accept positions other than those of servants of God, nor accept a salary.

Leaders will reject the principles of spiritual wisdom and prefer to govern without placing themselves under God's authority, relying on materialism and sensual pleasure, and so-called wise scholars will be bribed by these unscrupulous leaders.

We will even see philosophers, writers who have authored numerous works on the principles of religion, and even priests accept high-level positions within various governments, which goes against all the codes of ethics contained in the Holy Scriptures, which specifically state that wise scholars must never accept such positions. The priest, the imam, the rabbi, the pastor—in short, the spiritual guide—must under no circumstances accept ministerial duties, for their sphere of activity is not material but solely spiritual. As such, they must intervene for the good of all citizens without exception, not just for a few, placing them all on the same level, on the same footing, on an equal footing. Religious leaders must cultivate knowledge and guide the entire society. They favor and privilege no one, for they are impartial toward all. This is why they must live alone, chaste, in simplicity and humility.

But in the current dark age, not only will priests, imams, rabbis, pastors, etc., accept such duties, but they will do so even for insignificant positions. These are some of the characteristics of the current age that threaten the general good of humanity.

Do humans really rule their nations, the world?

No, because it is God who rules the world and on earth in particular, not man.

Truly, man can do nothing without the consent of Lord Krishna.

Truly, within every living being (*in every celestial being, in every human being, in every terrestrial and aquatic animal, and in every plant*) there are two spiritual entities: the individual and distinct soul of Godhead, each of us, and the Supreme Soul, Krishna.

This Supreme Soul is Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Supreme Lord, and the distinct soul is His eternal servant. It is the Lord who inspires the distinct soul to “create” what He has already created, and it is through His goodwill that a seeker, for example, will be given full credit for his discovery. Along the same lines, no one can create or do anything without the Lord's consent, since each person possesses a vision that is commensurate with their abilities, and these abilities are also granted by the Lord in proportion to one's desire to serve Him.

Therefore, one must voluntarily offer oneself to serve Krishna; He, in return, will empower us according to the degree of our surrender to Him.

Lord Krishna reveals to us that it is He who directs our existence: I am in the heart of every being, and from Me come remembrance, knowledge, and forgetfulness. The Supreme Lord is in the hearts of all beings and directs their wanderings, each of them being as if on a machine (*the material body*) constituted by material energy.

Lord Krishna reveals to us the beautiful qualities of the soul that each of us is: The soul is indestructible, eternal, and immeasurable; only the material bodies it borrows are subject to destruction. Armed with this knowledge, engage in battle. Ignoring the one who believes that the soul can kill or be killed, the wise man knows well that it neither kills nor dies.

The soul knows neither birth nor death. Living, it will never cease to be. Unborn, immortal, original, eternal, it never had a beginning, and will never have an end. It does not die with the body.

How could one who knows the soul to be unborn, immutable, eternal, and indestructible kill or cause to be killed?

At the moment of death, the soul puts on a new body, the old one having become useless, just as one sheds worn-out clothes to put on new ones.

No weapon can split the soul, nor fire burn it, water cannot wet it, nor wind dry it.

The soul is indivisible and insoluble; fire cannot touch it, it cannot be dried up. It is immortal and eternal, omnipresent, unalterable, and fixed.

The soul is said to be invisible, inconceivable, and immutable. Knowing this, you should not lament the body.

No man, whoever he may be, whatever his responsibilities, can do anything without Krishna's approval.

The supreme planet, that of God, resembles a beautiful lotus flower.

In truth, beyond the material cosmos lies the spiritual world with its countless spiritual planets, including the supreme planet where Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, resides permanently, never leaving Him.

The supreme planet called Krishnaloka is divided into three regions called Dvaraka, Mathura, and Gokula. In this abode, the Supreme Lord, Krishna, manifests in the form of four plenary emanations: Krishna, Balarama, Pradyumna, and Aniruddha, known to be the original fourfold form. These are the Elohim spoken of in the Bible.

On Krishnaloka, there is a transcendental place called Svetadvipa, also called Virndavana.

The supreme planet where Lord Krishna resides is immense, larger than all the spiritual and material planets combined. Below Krishnaloka, in the immense spiritual sky, float all the spiritual planets. Each of them is larger than all the material planets in a galaxy combined. Over each of the spiritual planets reigns Narayana, the four-armed emanation of the original fourfold manifestation.

The divine personality known as Narayana at Krishnaloka is the original Sankarsana (*attractive deity*), and from him emanates a second Sankarsana called Maha-Sankarsana, who resides on one of the spiritual planets. By his internal potency, Maha-Sankarsana ensures the transcendental existence of all the heavenly bodies floating in the spiritual sky, and all their inhabitants are eternally liberated souls.

Goloka, also called Krishnaloka, the divine planet and supreme abode of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, resembles a beautiful lotus flower with a thousand petals. The heart of this lotus is Krishna's abode. This supreme lotus-shaped abode is created by the will of Ananta, the plenary emanation of Krishna. The heart of this transcendental lotus is the sphere where Krishna resides.

This abode, a dwelling with the supreme and predominant aspect of the absolute, forms a hexagonal figure. Like a diamond, the supporting figure, the center of the luminous Krishna, shines as the transcendental source of all powers.

The Holy Name, composed of eighteen transcendental letters, manifests in a six-parted hexagon.

The heart of this eternal kingdom, Goloka, is the hexagonal abode of Krishna. The petals, the dwellings of the gopis who, being integral parts of the same essence, serve him with the greatest affection, shimmer exquisitely like so many walls.

The unfurled leaves of this lotus, like a garden, form the spiritual abode of Goddess Radhika, the dearest to Krishna's heart.

In Gokula, also called Krishnaloka, a transcendental place and one of the three principal regions of Gokula or Krishnaloka, the supreme planet where Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, resides, there exists a divine lotus with a thousand petals and millions of filaments. At its heart stands a majestic divine throne where Lord Krishna sits, whose form embodies the eternal radiance of transcendental ecstasy, playing his celestial flute that vibrates with spiritual sounds upon contact with his lotus lips. There, his lover gopis worship him with their personal subjective emanations and manifestations, as well as his external energy, which remains outside, embodying all temporal qualities.

The other two regions are: Dvaraka and Mathura.

Put your talent, your skills, your gifts to the service of God.

I invite all those who speak several languages to translate my books into their own, so that all human beings on earth may better know God as He truly is, may gain access to true spiritual knowledge, existential and absolute truth, and may know their true spiritual identity.

You are poets, writers, artists, and you love to write. I invite you to put your gifts to the service of God; thus, your life will be crowned with success. Your duty from now

on will be to take pleasure in serving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, by describing His glories. Thus, you will glorify Him through your actions and writings.

Become faithful servants of God by graciously translating my books into your mother tongue. The Lord grants the position of servant only to those who are sincere, who love Him deeply, and who take pleasure in serving Him with love and devotion. Become His faithful devotees by glorifying Him through your writings.

How can one serve Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Indeed, we are all the eternal servants and handmaids of the Supreme Lord, Krishna. All those whose sole ambition is to serve God are no longer subject to material defilement.

The simple act of wanting to serve Krishna wherever we are, whatever we do, regardless of the place, time, or environment in which we move, takes us out of the material world and enters the spiritual sphere. In reality, all those who use their minds, senses, words, wealth, and energies to serve God are no longer within material nature, and although still in this world, they no longer live in it.

Simply enjoying speaking to others about Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and wanting to help them attain God consciousness, is also a form of service to the Lord.

Let us glorify God through our actions and writings.

Lord Krishna said to this effect: *“When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers Me all his fruitful work in his desire to serve Me with love and devotion, he attains freedom from birth and death, and qualifies himself to attain immortality, the sharing of My nature, and the wealth that accompanies Me.”* Whoever establishes Me in their heart can escape the sufferings of hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation, and delusion. They can thus return to their original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to whoever surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for such is My nature. Surrender yourself completely to Me. By My grace, you will know absolute peace, and you will attain My eternal and supreme abode.

You can download all my books for free from my website: www.sauljudoeus.fr; they all convey the sublime and pure eternal teaching of God, which will never disappear. Leave me a message if you agree by clicking on the “Contact” button. Thank you.

Why does God inflict punishment?

God inflicts punishment for the sole purpose of bringing the embodied being back to reason and making them realize their error. Punishment, or chastisement, also allows one to erase the sinful act committed in their past life, to perform penance, to show repentance, to resolve never to repeat it again, and to turn to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

Why do worshippers of Shiva enjoy such material opulence?

Material happiness and wealth are synonymous with pleasure of the senses, and more specifically of the genitals, the tongue, and the mind. Through the action of thought, we invent many objects aimed at satisfying the genitals and the tongue. In this world, material opulence, happiness, is measured according to one's sexual prowess and the delicious foods available to satisfy one's needs. The material progress of civilization requires the creation of new objects of pleasure, all focused on sexual and linguistic pleasure.

The opulence of Siva's devotees is merely material.

Indeed, such pseudo-progress of civilization represents the very cause of entanglement in material existence. Is this progress?

It would rather be degradation. In other words, the blessings conferred by Siva cannot truly be beneficial to the conditioned soul, although they seem to sweeten existence by bringing opulence.

Why did God create the four social divisions and the four spiritual orders?

The Lord said: I have created the four divisions of society according to the three *gunas* (*the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance*), and the duties they impose on man.

Truly, spiritual education, charity, austerity, and truthfulness are the four pillars of religion. To enable humankind to acquire these sublime qualities, God created the four social divisions that correspond to the vocation of each being within society, and the four spiritual orders, which lead to spiritual elevation and Krishna consciousness.

This is the natural organization of human society, the perfect form of social organization, which aims at the material and spiritual well-being of human beings. It is made up of (4) four social classes according to the functions fulfilled by its members, and of (4) four spiritual stages of life.

Why is it absolutely essential to return to the kingdom of God?

Every spiritual being, in their original state, is made to exchange a particular feeling with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But to regain the fullness of this primordial state, it is necessary to enter the kingdom of Godhead, because in the material existence in which we evolve, affection is found only in a temporary and distorted form. Only in the kingdom of Godhead is true, absolute happiness found.

The true spiritualist aspires to taste pure emotion in its spiritual form. Living beings on earth are completely ignorant of the true happiness that results from true feelings, true emotions in their absolute purity, as exchanged by holy beings, great pure souls, with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in His infinite, absolute, and eternal kingdom.

Exchanges of love are known as “*spontaneous devotional service*,” offered to Lord Krishna in a feeling of transcendental ecstasy. Lord Krishna wishes to inform all of us conditioned souls that devotional service holds a superior attraction for Him.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the reservoir of all kinds of loving exchanges. Full of causeless mercy, He wishes to grant us the privilege of devotional service.

On each of the planets floating in the spiritual world, reigns Narayana, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as the Supreme Master. There, his devotees possess bodily features identical to his own, and their devotion is marked by a feeling of reverence.

However, beyond all these spiritual planets, there is another planet floating above all others, as large as all the spiritual planets combined, whose name is Goloka or Krishnaloka, where Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in His original, personal form, manifests the fullness of His blissful power in free exchanges of love.

This is where all of Krishna's devotees go, offering Him deep and spontaneous love through special devotional service. Indeed, devotional service is the manifestation of the love one feels for Krishna, which we offer Him in a burst of spontaneous affection.

Lord Krishna says to this effect: I respond to the worship of My devotee according to the particular transcendental feeling that animates him; such is My nature.

According to the surrender of men to Me, I reward them in proportion. All follow My path, in one way or another.

If someone harbors pure devotion to Me, seeing Me as his son, his friend, or his beloved, and considering Me as his equal or his inferior, I become subordinate to him.

The devotional service offered to Me by living beings rekindles eternal life in them. [*Addressing the damsels of Vraja and through them to us, Krishna says: Your good fortune is none other than the love you bear Me, for it alone has enabled you to obtain My favor.*]

My mother sometimes attaches herself to Me like her own son. She nourishes Me, protects Me, thinking that I am truly destitute. Out of pure friendship, My companions climb onto My shoulders and cry out: What kind of great personage are you? You and I are equal.

If My beloved reproaches Me with a sullen air, My mind, fascinated, abandons the reverential hymns of the Vedas (*the original holy scriptures*).

Can one escape alone, without the Lord's help?

Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?

All those who reject God, challenge His authority, envy Him, and have a corporeal conception of existence must endure the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus experience the tribulations of rebirth, illness, old age, and repeated death.

The Lord allows the soul that wants to wander to slide to the lowest point of existence, for the sole purpose of giving it the opportunity to judge for itself whether it can do without God and whether or not it can be happy by thus misusing its independence. Most incarnate souls conditioned by matter who languish in the material universe misuse their independence, so much so that they all sink into illusion and suffer life after life. Because all human beings have a bodily conception of existence based on sense pleasure and lust as the major poison, they will suffer endlessly life after life. Under these conditions, there can be neither peace nor prosperity on earth, only aggression, violence, and war.

The incarnate spiritual being is a tiny fragment, an infinitesimal particle, an integral part of the divine person of Krishna, and his eternal duty is to serve God with love and devotion. Each of us is, in truth, an eternal spirit soul.

Why can't we see God?

God truly exists; only holy beings can see Him.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, absolute form, all knowledge, bliss, and eternity, no one can see Him unless they have attained purity of being, the state of holiness.

In the material universe, He resides in the bodies of all living beings, all celestial beings inhabiting the higher, heavenly, heavenly planets, all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, and mixed-race, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the great tree, in His form as the Supreme Soul. This is why all material bodies are said to be *"temples of God."*

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: The unintelligent do not know Me. They believe that I take this form, this personality. Their ignorance prevents them from knowing my supreme and immutable nature.

I never reveal myself to fools or senseless people, by my internal power; I am veiled from them. This misguided world therefore does not know me, the unborn, the imperishable.

God reveals to us that, with the exception of his devotees, the holy beings, everyone in this world takes him for an ordinary man. Thus, his devotees, and they alone, can see him as the source of all joys, all blessings.

For others, the unbelievers, the atheistic materialists deprived of spiritual vision, God will remain veiled by his eternal power. Verily, the absolute form of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, all knowledge, bliss, and eternity, is veiled by the

eternal power of His infinite effulgence, which covers Him, envelops Him, and thus hides Him from the atheistic materialists. Therefore, impersonalists of little intelligence, those who believe that God is a formless Supreme Spiritual Being, cannot see Him.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is not only unborn, He is also inexhaustible and imperishable. His eternal form is all knowledge, bliss, and eternity; His energies are all inexhaustible, and nothing exists outside of Him.

He is the source of all Avatars and the cause of all causes; everything emanates from Him.

To know God as He really is, to know His true, eternal, original form, as well as His sublime qualities, excellences, and glories, open the book *“Let Us Learn To Know The Eternal”* and click on the chapter *“Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, as He really is.”*

Lord Krishna's words to the sage Narada Muni: O Narada, I fear that you may not see me again in this life. Those who are not entirely purified of all material defilement, or whose devotional service is incomplete, know Me with difficulty.

Only once have I appeared to you, and it was to increase your attraction to Me, for the more you thirst for Me, the more material desires will dissipate within you.

By serving the Absolute Truth (*God, Krishna*), a devotee sees, even after a few days, his intelligence fixated on Me, who am the Absolute, with constancy and firmness. After leaving this deplorable material universe, he will become one of My companions in the spiritual realm.

The intelligence devoted to My loving service cannot be rendered futile at any time. Be it at the time of creation, or the annihilation of the worlds, by My grace, you will always be able to remember Me.

God dwells only where beautiful souls live, happy to glorify Him.

Indeed, at least a portion of human society must ensure the care of cows, the protection of wise scholars, women, cows, children, and the elderly, and the flourishing of spiritual principles, otherwise we cannot speak of a prosperous human civilization.

On the contrary, all those who embrace spiritual culture and revive within themselves the latent attributes of virtue—namely, truthfulness, equanimity, control of the senses, tolerance, simplicity, material as well as spiritual knowledge, and firm faith in spiritual wisdom, the source of which is God—can consciously become spiritual beings who act and behave as such, and see Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as He truly is.

Then, after attaining spiritual perfection, we must become devotees of the Lord, so as to earn His spiritual affection in our role as the beneficiary of the supreme master,

friend, son, or lover. The level of sainthood, of devotion, where one succeeds in attracting the sublime affection of the Lord, can be attained only by developing the spiritual qualities and attributes of virtue described above.

The Lord has a penchant for the spiritually qualified being, not for the conceited. Thus, all those who do not develop and acquire spiritual qualities cannot develop a relationship with Lord Krishna.

God, the Supreme Personality, reveals Himself to all those who love Him, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion.

Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, in His primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, reveals Himself to all those who love Him, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion.

The secret of secrets is the love we must feel for God and express and manifest to Him constantly, and the secret of achieving perfection of existence is self-surrender to Lord Krishna.

It is this secret that determines the bond that unites spirit souls with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, and proves why without this pure feeling of love for Him, it is not possible to approach Him, much less to dwell with Him. Pure love for God resides eternally in the hearts of all spiritual beings, in the hearts of each of us, and does not need to be drawn from any other external source. When our hearts are purified by listening to and chanting the glories of Krishna, we naturally awaken.

It is through the loving and devoted service we offer to God, that we please Him, and when He is satisfied with us, He will reveal Himself to us. We will then be able to see Him face to face. It is through this attitude of service that God will reveal Himself to us. From that moment on, we will experience infinite joy. We will know everything about Krishna; everything will be revealed to us.

The Lord says to this effect: Only through devotional service, and only thus, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom. Only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion can one know Me as I am, and likewise, truly see Me. Thus, and only thus, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

After attaining Me, great souls, devoted spiritualists, never return to this temporary world, full of suffering, for they have attained the highest perfection.

In truth, true relationships are those that take place at the soul level.

Each of us is actually a spiritual soul incarnate in a dense material body. It is because we have forgotten our true spiritual identity that we make the mistake of identifying with our bodies. Through the bodily concept of existence, we commit enormous

errors that repeatedly plunge us into suffering. We absolutely must rediscover our true spiritual nature.

It is the soul's interest that must be sought, not that of the body, and it is the soul's needs that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

The true relationships that human beings must have with each other are those that take place at the level of the soul, and are based on the bonds that unite them with the Supreme Soul, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. For soul-to-soul relationships are established from the bond that unites each person with the Supreme Soul, Krishna. These soul-based relationships lead to spiritual liberation and salvation, for they have God Himself as their strong bond.

Surrendering to God and serving Him with love and devotion is the perfection of existence and eternal life.

If we spiritualize our actions, our space, and our lives, then we will see God at work. We will see Him acting to reduce wickedness to nothing and silence all those who spread hatred and racism.

We will see Him acting to help the unfortunate and resolve the difficulties of those who are unaware of them. We ourselves will see Him at our side, teaching us pure spiritual science, showing us His love, advising us, guiding us, and telling us, through signs, what to do and what not to do.

We will see that He is truly our Heavenly Father, the Sovereign Monarch of the entire universe, and that nothing can happen without His prior consent.

To become spiritualized, we simply need to love Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, obey Him, do His Divine Will, practice His laws, commandments, ordinances, advice, directives, and regulative principles, follow His instructions, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion.

Thus, we will surely amass many blessings in the kingdom of God, which we will preserve for eternity.

Why does the Lord dislike punishing those who do wrong?

Forced to punish those who do wrong, the Lord feels no joy in doing so, for all beings are originally tiny parts of His Person.

He is no less like lightning to sinners, and gentler than a rose to those who are faithful to Him. Those who do wrong, led astray by bad company and by advice that opposes the order established by the Lord, thus become liable to punishment.

The surest path to happiness is to live by the principles laid down by the Lord and never disobey His laws, which are defined in the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, for all forgetful souls.

Why did God say that his dynasty was a burden?

When Krishna spoke of the burden of the Yadu dynasty, He was referring to the enormous number of members of his family, descended from him, numbering several million, which certainly led to a considerable increase in the earth's population. But because all of them proceeded from the Lord Himself through His plenary emanations, they represented a source of immense pleasure for the planet.

Thus, when Lord Krishna spoke of them as a burden, He was thinking of their imminent demise. Indeed, all of his family members were incarnations of various celestial beings, all of whom were to leave the planet with the Lord. Therefore, Krishna's words about the unbearable burden the Yadu dynasty represents for the earth must be understood as referring to the burden of separation.

Lord Krishna explains how the separation will occur: They will quarrel among themselves in drunkenness, their eyes copper-colored from drinking a drink called "*madhu*." Only then will they leave this world. Otherwise, nothing could cause their downfall. This incident will occur after my disappearance.

According to His will, the Lord appears and disappears with His companions. They are never subject to the laws of material nature. No one could annihilate Krishna's family members, nor could they die a natural death.

Then, the only way to make them disappear was to simulate a fratricidal fight among themselves, as if they were fighting over excessive drinking. This mock fight would also occur by Lord Krishna's will, for no external cause could have brought it about. The Yadu dynasty would become drunk and quarrel solely by the Lord's will, and for no other reason.

The Lord's devotees and companions are all completely submissive to Him. Thus they are sublime instruments in His hands, which He can use as He wishes. Moreover, pure devotees themselves find great pleasure in participating in the Lord's pastimes, for they all desire to see Him happy. Devotees never seek to assert their individuality in independence; on the contrary, they use their individuality to satisfy the Lord's desires. This cooperation between devotees and the Lord makes the pastimes of Lord Krishna perfect.

The Lord organizes the departure of His plenary emanations and the celestial beings.

Lord Krishna, having foreseen the annihilation of His dynasty by His internal power, went to the banks of the Sarasvati River. He took a few drops of water in His hand and inhaled them, then sat under a tree.

All the activities of the Yadus and Bhojas, the members of the Lord's dynasty mentioned above, were accomplished through the operation of the Lord's internal power, who wished to send them back to their respective homes after completing His

mission on earth. They were all His sons and grandsons, and they enjoyed complete protection thanks to the Lord's paternal affection for them.

It was during a ceremony organized by the learned sages, during which a sacred meal was offered to the members of the Lord's dynasty, that they all drank an alcoholic beverage made from rice. But suddenly they became so drunk and unreasonable that they forgot the close bonds that united them and began to address each other with hurtful words that touched their hearts. Under the influence of intoxication, they all lost their minds.

The descendants of Krishna's dynasty should not have gone astray in this way, but the will of the Supreme Lord allowed it to happen, to the point that they began to exchange harsh words and deadly blows. They were all annihilated by the will of Lord Krishna, destroying themselves.

The real reason the Lord brought this about was that no power in the entire material cosmos could defeat them, for they were all protected by Krishna. But He willed their destruction so that they would all return to their respective homes.

Lord Krishna's family members were either manifestations of His plenary emanations or incarnations of the celestial beings who dwelt on the heavenly, paradise-like planets that populated the upper region of the galaxy.

Therefore, before His departure, He separated them by His own internal power. Before returning to their respective homes, they were sent to the holy shrine of Prabhasa, where they performed acts of virtue and drank and ate their fill. Only then was an arrangement made for each to return to their place of origin, so that the others could see that the mighty Yadu dynasty was no longer in this world.

Why did Brahma create the four sages, the Kumaras?

In the beginning, Brahma created four great sages, named Sanaka, Sananda, Sanatana, and Sanat-kumara. Their seed flowing upward, they all possessed a high level of realization, so they were in no way inclined to engage in material acts.

Although he had created the principles of nescience out of necessity for beings destined for ignorance by the will of the Lord, Brahma was not happy with having accomplished such a thankless task. He therefore undertook to create the four principles of knowledge:

Sankhya, or empirical philosophy intended for the analytical study of material conditions.

Yoga, or the set of practices that allow the pure soul to free itself from the shackles of matter.

Vairagya, or total detachment from all material pleasures for the purpose of elevation to the highest level of spiritual realization.

Tapas, which encompasses various forms of voluntary austerity performed with the aim of attaining spiritual perfection.

To protect these four principles of spiritual evolution, Brahma created the four illustrious sages Sanaka, Sananda, Sanatana, and Sanat, who formed their own spiritual school, or sampradaya, known as the Kumara-sampradaya, or later the Nimbarka-sampradaya, for the development of devotional service. All these illustrious sages became great devotees, for unless one serves the Supreme Lord with devotion, one cannot achieve success in any spiritual activity.

After begetting his sons, Brahma addressed them in these words: *“Now, my dear sons, go forth and multiply.”*

But due to their attachment to Vasudeva, the Supreme Lord, they yearned for liberation and could only express their reluctance to this task.

Brahma's four sons, the Kumaras, refused to become householders, despite their illustrious father's request. Those who seriously aspire to free themselves from the shackles of matter should not become entangled in the deceptive webs of family relationships. Some may wonder how the Kumaras could oppose the orders of Brahma, who was their father and, moreover, the creator of the entire universe. We answer that anyone who is vasudeva-parayana, or seriously absorbed in the practice of devotional service to the Supreme Lord, Vasudeva, need not worry about any other obligation.

It is written in the Srimad Bhagavatam 11/5/41: Whoever completely renounces all material relationships and seeks absolute refuge at the lotus feet of the Lord, who gives us liberation and is alone worthy to become our refuge, is no longer indebted to anyone, nor does he have to serve anyone, whether they are demigods, ancestors, sages, relatives, other members of society, or anyone else.

Therefore, there was nothing reprehensible in the Kumaras' reaction when they opposed the request of their illustrious father, who wished them to become householders.

Brahma said: Sanaka, Sanatana, Sanandana, and Sanat-kumara, all four born of my mind, came into being before you. They sometimes travel the material and spiritual worlds without any specific aspiration.

These four saints harbor no material desires, yet they sometimes travel spontaneously across the entire galaxy to preach devotional service.

One day, after thus traveling all the galaxies, they entered the spiritual world, since they were free from all material defilement. This world houses spiritual planets called Vaikunthas, which serve as the abode of the Supreme Lord and His pure devotees, and are worshipped by the inhabitants of all material planets.

The Four Kumara Brothers, Avatars of Knowledge.

The Lord, pleased with the austerities Brahma had performed to create the various planetary systems of the galaxy, manifested Himself in the persons of the four Kumara brothers: Sanaka, Sanat-kumara, Sanandana, and Sanatana.

Absolute knowledge had been lost in the devastation of the previous creation, but the four Kumara brothers explained it with such clarity that the sages were able to immediately assimilate it.

Living beings are qualitatively identical to the Lord in their eternal nature, but He is the Supreme and Absolute Eternal, unlike the separate beings, minute parts of Him, who can eventually fall into the atmosphere of non-eternity. Therefore, from a quantitative point of view, the separate beings differ from Krishna, the Supreme and Absolute Eternal Lord.

Brahma desired to create the entire cosmic manifestation as it was in the previous era, and since knowledge of the Absolute had completely disappeared from the universe in the last apocalypse, he wished to see this same knowledge revived, otherwise creation would have no purpose.

Spiritual and absolute knowledge is of primary necessity for souls eternally conditioned by matter, who are thus offered an opportunity to achieve liberation during each cosmic cycle.

By the grace of the Lord, Brahma was able to fulfill his mission, as he begot four sons: Sanaka, Sanat-Kumara, Sanandana, and Sanatana. Because these four Kumaras embody the knowledge of the Supreme Lord, they taught this spiritual knowledge so explicitly that all sages were able to assimilate it without the slightest difficulty. By following in the footsteps of the four Kumaras, the individual can immediately realize the presence of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, within his heart. The Lord first appeared at the beginning of creation in the form of the four Kumaras, sons of Brahma, the demiurge, the first created being empowered by God to govern the universe. Bound by a vow of strict celibacy, they undertook severe austerities to realize the Absolute Truth. The material universe (*the material galaxy*) is created, maintained, and then annihilated at regular intervals. And these various creations bear different names, according to the different Brahmas who administer them, each being the father of all the beings in the creation he governs. The Kumaras, mentioned in our verse, who belong to the empowered Avatars, appeared in the Kumara creation; to show us the path to the realization of the Spiritual Being, they submitted to a very severe discipline, accompanied by strict continence. But before submitting to this, all became qualified wise scholars. This allows us to understand that before embarking on the path of realizing the Spiritual Being, one must acquire in a concrete way the qualities of holiness, of the wise scholar, which one does not possess only by being born into a family of wise scholars.

Words of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to the four Kumara brothers, Jaya and Vijaya.

The four sage Kumaras are masters of devotional service.

Because they disregarded Me, My two servants, Jaya and Vijaya, committed a grave offense against you.

O illustrious sages, you who are devoted to Me, I approve of the sentence you have pronounced against them.

In My eyes, learned sages represent the highest and dearest of all beings. Indeed, I am the originator of the disrespect shown to you since these guardians are My servants. I consider Myself the author of the offense committed, and therefore ask you to grant Me forgiveness for this incident.

Just as a white leprous spot on any part of the body defiles the entire body, any fault committed by a servant brings blame upon his master. Any man in this world, even a candala, a man who feeds on the flesh of dogs, becomes immediately purified if he bathes himself in hearing the glories of My Name, My Fame, and everything related to My Person. You have now realized Me beyond doubt, so I would not hesitate to cut off My own arm if you judge it hostile toward you.

Because I am the servant of My devotees, My lotus feet possess such purifying power that they immediately erase all sins, and I have now acquired such a disposition toward the goddess of fortune that she never leaves Me, even though I manifest no attachment to her, while others praise her beauty and submit to sacred vows in order to obtain even the smallest favor from her. I do not savor the oblations offered by priests in the sacrificial fire, which represents one of My mouths, as much as I savor the delicate, ghee-filled dishes intended for the mouths of the learned sages who have dedicated the fruits of their deeds to Me and are forever satisfied with My prasada (*sacred meal*).

I am the master of My imperturbable internal energy, and the waters of the Ganges, which sanctify the three worlds, including Siva, who carries them on His head, are those collected after washing My feet. If I Myself can take the dust from the feet of the Vaisnavas upon My head, who would refuse to do the same?

The learned sages, the cows, and the defenseless creatures form My own Body. Those whose judgment is distorted by their sins see these beings as distinct from Me, yet those who possess such a vision are furious serpents who must be torn apart in anger by the beaks of the vultures who are the messengers of Yamaraja, the executioner of sinners.

Furthermore, they capture My heart those whose hearts are bathed in joy, their lotus faces lit with sublime smiles, honoring the wise scholars even if the latter utter harsh

words. They see the wise scholars as Myself, and appease them with affectionate praise, just as a son appeases his angry father, or as I appease you.

These gatekeepers, My servants, have offended you, ignorant of their master's intentions. I will therefore consider that you are doing Me a favor if you order that after having reaped the fruit of their sin they may return to Me very soon, and that the time of their exile far from My kingdom may end as soon as possible.

Addressing the learned sages, the Lord said: O learned sages, know that the punishment you have inflicted upon them was originally ordained by Me; they must therefore fall and be born into a demonic family. Nevertheless, in thought, they will remain firmly united with Me, their minds absorbed in deep concentration and intensified by anger; know that they will soon find themselves in My presence.

The Lord then addressed His servants, Jaya and Vijaya, in these words:

Leave here now, but have no fear. Glory to you. Although I am able to reverse the curse pronounced against you by the learned sages, I will not do so. On the contrary, it enjoys My approval.

Your departure from Vaikuntha had been foretold by Lakshmi, the goddess of fortune. She was seized with terrible anger the day she left My home and wanted to return, but you refused because you were guarding My door while I rested.

By practicing yoga, filled with anger, you will erase the sin you committed by failing to obey those wise scholars, and in a short time you will return to Me.

Why must the impersonalist doctrine be absolutely rejected?

The impersonalist doctrine, developed by all those who believe that God is only pure spirit and has no human form, must be absolutely rejected, for it leads the incarnate soul to perdition and perpetual suffering.

An impersonalist is one who refuses to believe that God has a totally spiritual body in human form. For them, God is an Eternal Spiritual Being without form, because He is only pure energy. This belief is widespread among believers on earth.

All those who uphold the impersonalist doctrine must become a tree in their next life.

Unlike the impersonalist, the personalist knows that God, the Supreme Spiritual Person, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, has a totally and solely spiritual body, the form of which He gave to mankind.

Genesis 1:26-27 states, God said: Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness. So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, gave man a body whose form is identical to His own. Lord Krishna's form is entirely and purely spiritual, of indescribable beauty, full of absolute knowledge, of the most perfect bliss, of complete truth, of sublime, infinite, absolute, and eternal reality.

Krishna, the Supreme Eternal, says of Himself: My spiritual and absolute body resembles the human form in every way, but it is not a material body. It is inconceivable. I am not compelled by nature to accept a particular type of body; I choose the form in which I appear of My own free will. My heart is also spiritual, and I am always full of benevolence towards My devotees. Thus, one can discover in My heart the path of devotional service, intended for holy beings, while I have rejected irreligion and non-devotional activities; they hold no attraction for Me. Because of all these divine attributes, prayers are generally addressed to Me under the name of Rishabhadeva, the Supreme Lord, the best of all living beings.

Krishna comes to earth at regular intervals to protect His devotees, destroy demonic miscreants, and restore spirituality. During His stay in Vrindavana, a region of India and a replica of the kingdom of God, He developed sublime pastimes and took the opportunity to spread His sublime teachings. Krishna descended from His kingdom with His celestial entourage, including His first plenary emanation, Balarama, who there plays the role of elder brother.

Walking in the forest of Vrindavana and addressing his elder brother Balarama, Krishna said: Dear Brother, of all of us you are the foremost, and your lotus feet are the object of worship by the celestial beings. **Look at these trees, rich in fruit, which have bent down to worship your lotus feet. It seems as if they are striving to pierce the darkness that compels them to take the form of trees. Indeed, the trees growing on the land of Vrindavana are not ordinary beings. Because in their previous lives they upheld the impersonal doctrine, now they have to undergo this frozen condition.** But now they have the good fortune to see you in Vrindavana, and they pray to advance still further in the path of spiritual life through contact with you. Trees are generally counted among the beings bathed in the darkness of ignorance. The impersonalist philosophers also live in this darkness, but now those among them who have assumed the form of trees on this blessed earth are dispelling it, taking full advantage of your presence. Although they are trees and animals, these inhabitants of Vrindavana proclaim your glories. They hold ready their warmest welcome for you, as great souls do when receiving other great souls. As for the earth, how pious and fortunate must it be for your lotus feet to leave their mark on its body.

The impersonalist doctrine must be absolutely rejected, for it leads the incarnate soul to perdition and perpetual suffering.

As for the impersonalist, one who believes only in the impersonal spiritual aspect of God—that is, those who claim that God is solely an Eternal Spiritual Being, pure energy, and formless—although he also enters the spiritual world after abandoning

his two material forms, that of gross matter and the ethereal, he cannot reside on a spiritual planet as he had wished, because due to his erroneous belief, he is given the opportunity to merge into the spiritual radiance emanating from the Lord's absolute body.

The impersonalist believer indeed reaches the destination he has prepared to reach. Thus, the light of the Impersonal Supreme Being, formed by the absolute radiance emanating from Krishna's body in His primordial, personal, original, infinite, and absolute form, is offered to the impersonalists, to those who believe only in the formless aspect of God.

Impersonalists, however, because they reject all contact with the Lord, do not obtain a spiritual body suitable for spiritual action, but remain mere spiritual sparks, which will merge into the dazzling radiance emanating from the Supreme Lord.

All those who uphold the doctrine of impersonality will have to become a tree in their next life and will never be able to enter the spiritual world, much less the kingdom of God.

The Impersonalists.

Who are they, what are they risking, and what will happen to them after their death?

Impersonalism is the belief in a spiritual God, certainly, but one made solely and entirely of pure spiritual energy. Impersonalists are therefore those believers from the monotheistic religions widespread on earth who refuse to believe that God, the Supreme Spiritual Being, also called “*the Eternal*,” has a totally spiritual body in human form. Moreover, the human form of humans comes from God.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: The Impersonal Supreme Being is a partial manifestation of my person, and no truth is superior to me.

This dazzling radiance, this absolute light that you contemplate (*addressing his devotee, Prince Arjuna*), know that it is none other than the radiance emanating from my body. This radiance is none other than myself. This radiance is an emanation of my spiritual energy. The radiance extends beyond the realm of my external energy (*the material cosmos*).

Impersonalists believe me to be formless, and claim that I borrowed my present form, the one I manifest today, solely to serve some purpose. But these speculators are in fact devoid of true intelligence. However erudite they may be in the Vedic texts (*the Vedas, the original holy scriptures*), they are ignorant of my inconceivable energies and the eternal forms of my person. The reason is that I reserve the right not to show myself to unbelievers, thanks to my internal power, which veils me from their eyes. Therefore, fools and senseless people do not know my eternal, unborn, and imperishable form.

The Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being is a partial manifestation of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Supreme Lord, realized in the absence of these complete potencies. It is the all-pervading aspect of neutrality. It is the only aspect of Godhead known to believers on earth.

This spiritual effulgence is limitless and immeasurable. It emanates from Krishna's original body, which gives form to his impersonal, omnipresent, infinite, and unfathomable aspect, which is the cause of the creation of the innumerable planets, each endowed with a specific life atmosphere.

In truth, the Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being is the radiance emanating from Krishna's sublime transcendental body.

In the spiritual world, beyond the veil of matter, shines the infinite radiance of the absolute body of Godhead, free from all material defilements. This dazzling white radiance is considered by spiritualists to be the light of all lights. In this realm, there is no need for the rays of the sun, the moon, fire, or electric light. In fact, all luminous radiation perceived in the material universe is merely a reflection of this supreme light.

The absolute exists in front and behind, in the north, south, east, and west, above and below; in short, the supreme radiance extends everywhere, in the material and spiritual worlds.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is endowed with unlimited power. The dazzling radiance of his transcendental body, his personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, is the original aspect of the Impersonal, undifferentiated, infinite, absolute, imperishable, complete, and omnipresent Supreme Spiritual Being. The source of the countless planets of the material universe, each with its own opulence. The Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being is Krishna Himself, for the Lord is His source.

So where do impersonalists go when their material bodies die?

God, Krishna, helps impersonalists who wish to commit "*spiritual suicide*" by artificially denying their existence as individual spirit souls, such as Buddhists and atheists.

To this end, He absorbs them into the radiance emanating from His Person. But since they refuse to accept the Absolute Truth, which is none other than Krishna in His personal, real, primordial, original, infinite, absolute, eternal, and blissful form, they cannot, once their individuality is "*lost*," experience the bliss of loving service to the Lord. They have no access to the spiritual world, nor can they acquire a spiritual form. They are oriented toward spiritual radiance, and once again become mere fixed spiritual sparks that compose it.

Some, without yet having attained impersonal realization, return to material life to express their latent desire for action. They have no access to the spiritual planets, but are once again offered the opportunity to act on one or another of the material planets that populate the various galaxies.

Impersonalists seek to attain the Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being, the radiance of the Lord. But ignorant of existential truth, they do not know that this destiny cannot befit the living spiritual spark, an integral part of the Lord. Therefore, they fall from their position and once again acquire various material forms, all alien to the spiritual soul.

All those who uphold the impersonalist doctrine must become a tree in their next life.

Can we act completely independently of God?

In truth, nothing and no one is independent of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The ultimate cause of all creation and all annihilation is none other than the Supreme Lord, Krishna, in His aspect of eternal time.

One day, upon learning that his brother had been killed by the Yaksas, King Dhruva Maharaja decided to seek them out and make them pay for this crime. But as a worthy devotee of Krishna, he felt guilty for having killed so many men.

Having learned of King Dhruva Maharaja's situation and distress, the treasurer of the celestial beings addressed him, telling him that he was free from all sin.

The king, indeed, considering himself responsible for the deaths of many Yaksas, could have considered himself guilty. This is why Kuvera assured him that he had not actually killed any of them, and therefore there was indeed no trace of sin in him.

All things considered, he had done his duty as king, as established by the laws of nature.

Kuvera also clarified: Do not think that your brother was killed by the Yaksas, for he died in due time, killed by the laws of nature. It is eternal time, one of the aspects of the Lord, which is ultimately responsible for all creation and destruction. You are not responsible for these events.

In reality, the erroneous notion of “*me*” and “*you*,” based on a bodily conception of existence, or “*bodily conception of existence*,” is a product of ignorance. Ignorance of the knowledge of God as He really is, of our true spiritual identity, of spiritual knowledge, and of existential and absolute truth.

This bodily consciousness is the cause of successive deaths and rebirths, and it indefinitely subjects the being to material existence.

The concept of “*me*” and “*you*” as separate from one another is due to our forgetting the eternal relationship that unites us with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality. Lord Krishna is at the center of all relationships, and we are all tiny fragments of His Person.

When we come to understand that an eternal bond unites us with the Supreme Lord, Krishna, this distinction based on a bodily conception of existence naturally disappears. When spiritual beings are enfolded in Krishna consciousness, there is no longer any distinction such as “*me*” and “*you*,” since all participate in the Lord's service. Indeed, since the Lord is absolute, the services offered to Him are also absolute.

To make a comparison, I would say that if we consider the arms and legs, we will quickly realize that they are in service to the body. Therefore, we, as beings, render identical service to Krishna. Although we have different functions, we are one and partake of the same nature, since all our actions have the sole purpose of serving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

True knowledge consists in knowing that we are entities distinct from God, yet united with Him, and that together we form a single whole. As soon as the living being, which each of us is, thinks of itself as independent, then begins its existence conditioned by matter. The conception of an independent existence is comparable to a dream.

Rather, let us establish ourselves in Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness, which corresponds to our true, natural, real, original, and eternal position. We will then be freed from the bondage of material existence.

Nothing and no one is independent of Krishna, the Supreme Being.

What is renunciation?

The Lord replies: Man can enjoy the fruits of renunciation through simple self-control, detachment from worldly things, and disinterest in material pleasures. This, in fact, is the highest perfection of renunciation.

When can a being be said to be conditioned?

The Lord replies: When the consciousness of a living being is attracted by the three forms of influences inherent in material nature, it is said to be conditioned.

What are the signs that define the coming of Lord Krishna?

When these signs appear, the Lord descends.

When people choose the materialistic path and atheism as their philosophy, they end up behaving like animals. They ignore the true purpose of existence, are content to eat, sleep, mate, and defend themselves, and are concerned only with their own

personal interests. The atmosphere quickly becomes heavy with anarchy and other dreadful social diseases. Nepotism, corruption, deception, aggression, and, as an inevitable consequence, famines, epidemics, wars, and other factors of unrest then develop in society. Devotees of the Lord, sincere believers, are particularly targeted by all kinds of persecution.

These numerous signs indicate that the time has come for the Lord to appear on earth, to dethrone the wicked rulers and restore the principles of religion. Now, when the Lord descends to earth, it is in His spiritual and absolute form, without any trace of material attributes. He appears for the sole purpose of keeping His creation in a state of balance and harmony. He has placed on each of the planets of the universe everything their inhabitants could possibly need, so that each of them can live happily by fulfilling their duty, and ultimately attain salvation by adhering to the regulative principles given by the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.

For all practical purposes, know that the material universe is created to satisfy the whims of eternally conditioned souls, just like the toys given to unruly children; it has no other use. But when those who inhabit it are seized by the intoxication of the supposed power conferred by material science, they then illicitly exploit the resources of nature (*coal, oil, gas, various minerals, etc.*), without the Lord's approval, and for the sole purpose of satisfying their senses, then it becomes necessary for the Lord to descend to punish the rebels and protect the devout and the believers.

The Lord says to this effect: Whatever a great man does, the majority of people always follow in his footsteps; the entire world follows the standard he sets by his example. There is no duty in the three worlds that I must fulfill; I need nothing, nor do I desire anything. And yet, I lend myself to action, for if I did not act, all men would follow the path I had thus traced. If I refrained from acting, all the galaxies would sink into desolation. Because of me, man would produce unwanted offspring. Thus, I would disturb the peace of all beings. In fulfilling his duty, the ignorant person attaches himself to the fruits of his labor. The enlightened person also acts, but without attachment, for the sole purpose of guiding the people to the right path.

What is true sacrifice?

True sacrifice is not the act of sacrificing an animal; no, true sacrifice is the ceremony through which one seeks to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to please Him.

Every human being must seek to know whether God is pleased with their behavior and actions. In other words, all our actions should contribute to the Lord's satisfaction. Each of us must be concerned with whether Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is pleased with our actions. Activities aimed at pleasing the Lord are prescribed in the holy scriptures, and performing them constitutes sacrifice.

In other words, sacrifice is the act of acting for the satisfaction of the Supreme Lord, Krishna.

Let us be aware that any act performed other than sacrifice binds its performer to matter and holds them captive in this material world. If we do not act for the pleasure of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, then we will be chained to the consequences of our actions. We should not act for our own pleasure, but for God's.

This is what is meant by sacrifice.

Truly, all divine beings, the celestial beings, are satisfied when one performs a sacrifice. Indeed, the celestial beings rely on the sacred meal offered to God during these sacrifices, hence their necessity. Materialists who engage in acts aimed at sense gratification must perform sacrifices, otherwise they chain themselves to the consequences of their actions. Performing a sacrifice is a truly arduous task, for one must invite all divine beings to participate. In this present age, one of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, and sin, it is not possible to perform such costly sacrifices, nor to invite celestial beings to participate in them. Therefore, the original holy scriptures indicate that in this age, intelligent people must understand that it is impossible to perform the Vedic sacrifices. However, unless they satisfy the divine beings, there can be no regularity in the course of the seasons or the rains, for they are the ones who direct all natural phenomena. In this age, therefore, in order to maintain peace and prosperity in society, all intelligent people should perform the only appropriate sacrifice by chanting the holy names of the Lord's hymn:

hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

Thus, all the celestial beings can be pleased by performing this sacrifice, which consists of inviting people to chant Hare Krishna and then distributing a sacred meal. Peace and prosperity will then reign in the world. In this age, the performance of sacrifices has been simplified since by chanting Hare Krishna one can please Lord Krishna, and at the same time please all the celestial beings.

What is death?

Depending on the body granted to him, the materialistic being wanders from one planet to another, absorbed in self-interested action, the fruits of which he endlessly reaps.

Depending on his self-interested actions, the conditioned being obtains an appropriate body, with a material mind and senses. Then, the consequences of these actions end; this is called death. When a new set of karmic reactions begins, then comes birth.

When the eyes lose their ability to perceive colors or shapes due to some morbid condition of the optic nerve, vision dies, and the living being, the one who governs both the eye and sight, loses his visual power. Similarly, when the physical body, the place where sensory perceptions arise, becomes incapable of perceiving anything, what is called death occurs. And the moment when one begins to regard the body as one's own self is called birth. Therefore, no one should view death with horror, nor be tempted to define the body as the soul, nor excessively enjoy the necessities of life. Realizing one's true nature, the distinct being must evolve in this world, without attachment and remaining fixed on one's goal.

Equipped with right vision and strengthened by devotional service as well as a pessimistic attitude toward the material ego, one must, through reason, relegate one's body to the illusory world. Thus, one can lose all interest in the material world.

In the end, what is death?

Death is, above all, being separated from God, being distant from Him, and no longer knowing anything about Him. It is falling into forgetfulness of God, no longer knowing anything about Him, to the point of believing that He does not exist. Death is the exchange of one's material body for a new one, the old one becoming unusable for various reasons.

Death is the forgetting that we are in reality a spiritual soul, and not the material body with which we wrongly identify. It is the ignorance of our true spiritual identity.

Death is the complete ignorance of existential truth.

Death, or being plunged into death, is the telling of lies* with the aim of misleading people, and thus plunging them into forgetfulness of God and the truth, into the darkness of ignorance, perdition, suffering, and perpetual confinement in matter.

Death is synonymous with forgetfulness.

Examples of lies*:

1°) Telling people that God authorizes the consumption of animal flesh. False.

This is the true word of God: *"Behold, I have given you every plant bearing seed that is on all the face of the earth, and every tree whose fruit bears seed; it shall be your food."* (Genesis 1:29).

2°) Telling men that there are two categories of animals. False.

The Lord God said to Peter on this subject: *"What God has made clean, that do not call common."* (Acts 10:15)

Through these words, God teaches Peter that there are no unclean animals.

3°) Telling women that they can have abortions. False.

Abortion is murder; it is taking the life of a newly incarnated soul. Yet God has commanded: “*You shall not kill.*”

What right do we have to prevent a soul that desires to seek God, to know Him, and to find the path that leads to Him from doing so?

All the people who spread these lies are currently in hell and will never come out again.

What is the nature of the highest of all self-interested actions, through which one can neutralize the consequences of karma?

To neutralize the consequences or results of karma [*action-reaction, law of cause and effect*] or the desires that drive one to self-interested action, one must perform with faith and devotion the sacrifices prescribed for the worship of Sri Visnu. Visnu is the beneficiary of the fruits of all sacrifices.

To rid the heart of all the material impurities that have accumulated there and to clarify the path to liberation so as to experience spiritual bliss, one must satisfy Visnu. For those who have adopted the family and social life of the various social classes, spiritual guides, administrators, merchants, and workers, the worship of Godhead, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Visnu, the original Lord, is indicated as the only auspicious course of action.

All conditioned souls in this material world are gripped by a deeply rooted desire to enjoy the resources of material nature. Each wishes to accumulate wealth, enjoy life to the fullest, have a wife, a home, and children—in short, to be happy here and ascend to the heavenly planets in their next existence.

But these aspirations constitute the very causes of enslavement to matter. Therefore, whoever wishes to end this slavery must sacrifice their honestly acquired wealth for the satisfaction of Visnu.

The only way to neutralize all material desires is to engage in devotional service to Visnu. Thus, a person who possesses self-control must abandon, even within the confines of family life, the three material desires: the aspiration for wealth, the desire to enjoy the presence of a wife and children, and the desire to be promoted to higher planets, whether heavenly or paradise.

Eventually, the householder will even have to abandon family life to adopt the order of renunciation and completely absorb himself in devotional service to the Lord. Every person, even those of superior descent, such as spiritual guides, administrators, merchants, and farmers, finds himself indebted to celestial beings, sages, ancestors, and other living beings. To repay all these debts, one must perform sacrifices, study the Vedic scriptures [*the Vedas, the original holy scriptures*], and bring forth children to be raised in a spiritual family atmosphere. Anyone who in any way accepts the order of renunciation without fulfilling these obligations will fall from their position.

By performing sacrifices, we can free ourselves from our obligations to the celestial beings, so that we can take complete refuge in the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

But in the present age of discord, quarrels, and sin, it is difficult to gather the various objects required for the offering of such sacrifices. People have neither the means to gather them nor the knowledge necessary to conduct such ceremonies.

In fact, they are not even inclined to perform these sacrifices. This is why, in this era, when the masses of mankind are overwhelmed by misfortune, consumed by anxiety, and disturbed by various disasters, the only recommended sacrifice is sankirtana-yajna [Any activity aimed at spreading the glories of God for the benefit of all. Its main manifestation consists of publicly chanting the holy names of the Lord, always accompanied by dancing and the distribution of consecrated food]. Indeed, the worship of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, through sankirtana-yajna is the only practice recommended for the age in which we live.

The only sacrifice we can perform today, a sacrifice that Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, recommends to us, is the chanting of the holy names of Krishna, the Supreme, Absolute, and Original Personality of Godhead.

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare.

This major sacrifice, this chanting of the holy names of Krishna in Sanskrit means: O energy of the Lord, O Lord, allow me to serve you.

What are the activities that drive the soul to reincarnate?

In truth, it is activities aimed at sense gratification, whose sole purpose is to satisfy the mind and the senses, that are the cause of the spiritual being's bondage to matter and thus the imprisonment of the spiritual being in a material body. As long as the soul engages in these self-serving activities, it will continue to reincarnate from one species to another. However, let us know that the human form is rarely achieved.

What is perfect renunciation?

The Supreme Eternal One answers: Man can enjoy the fruits of renunciation through simple self-control, detachment from worldly things, and disinterest in material pleasures. This, in fact, lies the highest perfection of renunciation.

If we want our actions to have no good and/or bad consequences, and for our karma to disappear, we must offer to God all the fruits of our actions, our existence, our life, and serve Him with love and devotion. Therein lies the perfection of existence.

Renunciation is distancing oneself from one's father, mother, brothers and sisters, wife, and children, in order to extend the love one has for them to the Supreme Lord on the one hand, and to all beings without exception on the other. It means

renouncing one's social status, detaching oneself from all material possessions, and opting for total celibacy in order to love God, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion. This is perfect renunciation.

What does it mean to realize one's spiritual self?

To realize one's spiritual self is to know one's original and eternal position in relation to God, to know oneself to be an integral part of the Lord, and to know oneself to serve Him with love and devotion. Constant spiritual union with the Absolute through this service is called the perfection of existence.

What is it that drives man to sin, even against his will, as if compelled?

Upon contact with matter, the soul indulges without hesitation in all kinds of sinful activities, often against its will. It is compelled to commit sins without having desired them.

The Lord explains it in these words: It is lust alone. Born from contact with passion, then transformed into anger, it constitutes the devastating enemy of the world and the source of sin.

When will people understand that they must obey and serve God, Krishna?

When will people understand that to live in calm, serenity, prosperity, and peace, they must obey God, do what He says, and live according to His teachings?

When will people understand that if they want all their suffering to disappear, they must absolutely surrender themselves completely to God, love Him, and serve Him with love and devotion?

When will people understand:

If they stop having abortions,

If they stop having illicit sexual relations (outside of marriage),

If they stop eating meat, fish, and eggs,

If they stop using drugs and stimulants (alcohol, cigarettes, coffee, tea),

If they stop gambling,

If they stop extracting from the earth and marketing fossil fuel products (oil, gas, coal),

They will be pure, and will then obtain true freedom and enter into eternal life.

When will people understand that if they kill, they will be killed in turn?

Whoever kills will be killed in turn. This is karmic justice, infallible justice, which renders each person the punishment corresponding to their actions.

Whoever kills a human being or an animal will be killed in turn during future wars, by viruses, pandemics, or natural disasters such as drought, intense heat, extreme cold, heavy or torrential rain, floods, violent winds, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides, famines, global warming or climate change, excessive snowfall, volcanic eruptions, devastating fires, etc.

Those whose profession consists of killing thousands of animals, such as slaughterhouse slaughterers and professional deep-sea fishermen, so that others can buy their flesh to eat, must expect to suffer the same fate as these animals, life after life. The same will apply to all hunters, fishermen, and anyone who kills an animal, for whatever reason. Truly, there is no justification for taking the life of a living being, whether human, animal, or plant.

God has commanded, *"You shall not kill."* Many evildoers violate this divine commandment, and worse, some religious people even encourage men to shed innocent blood. Such hypocrisy within society gives rise to countless scourges and disturbances caused by the elements of nature.

Criminal acts, the various killings of human beings, wars, the massacre and killing of animals perpetrated in slaughterhouses, in the open sea, in fish and aquaculture ponds, and elsewhere, as well as those caused by hunters, fishermen, and criminal abortions, will cause karma [the law of action-reaction or consequences of action, the law of cause and effect], which the perpetrators will suffer in their next lives.

This is why you often hear people say:

"I don't understand why I suffer so much and so continually?"

"What could I have done wrong to suffer so much?"

"What could I have done to God to suffer so much?"

Who are the beings who are directed to a hellish planet, Hell?

All those who steal a woman's money or other people's property.

All those who order the killing of land and aquatic animals in order to consume their flesh.

All those who deceive another and seduce his wife are subject to particularly hellish conditions.

All fools who, absorbed in a corporeal conception of existence, ensure their own subsistence as well as that of their wives and children by committing violence against

other living beings, human, animal, and/or plant. There, the animals they have killed are reborn as creatures called "*rurus*," and inflict great suffering on them.

All those who do not observe the precepts, divine commandments, regulative principles, and scriptural injunctions, but prefer to act capriciously by following some evildoer. Any government official, magistrate, or even judge who improperly administers justice or punishes an innocent person is taken there by the assistants of Yamaraja, the lord of death and judge of the guilty, to be mercilessly beaten as punishment.

God has endowed human beings with an evolved consciousness, so that they are sensitive to the suffering and joy of other beings. However, a person deprived of this consciousness tends to cause suffering without a second thought.

Yamaraja's servants take such a person to the region known as "*hell*," where his own victims punish him appropriately.

Thieves, and all those who have illegitimate sexual relations outside of marriage.

Those born into an aristocratic or high-ranking family, but who do not act accordingly, are plunged into a hellish river of blood, pus, and urine.

All those who live like animals. Anyone who mercilessly kills forest animals without permission.

Anyone who kills animals under the pretext of religious sacrifices.

A man who forces his wife to drink his semen.

Anyone who starts one or more fires, or administers poison to someone to kill them.

Anyone who earns a living by bearing false witness.

Anyone who indulges in alcohol.

Anyone who violates etiquette by failing to show proper respect to their superiors.

Anyone who sacrifices human beings to Bhairava (a deity worshipped by Hindus and Buddhists).

Anyone who kills domestic animals.

Anyone who causes trouble to others.

Anyone who imprisons a living being (human or animal) in a cave.

Anyone who displays unjustified anger towards a guest in their home.

All those who are driven mad by the possession of wealth and who think only of amassing money, or of keeping power at all costs.

What can be done to stop global warming and stop the cataclysms from raging?

Humans alone are responsible for the onset and persistence of global warming, caused by the extraction of fossil fuels—oil, gas, and coal—but also for the periodic emergence of wars and epidemics, and for the frequent unleashing of natural hazards that strike everywhere without warning and destroy everything, such as extreme heat waves, droughts, heavy and torrential rains, floods, landslides, hurricanes, earthquakes, fires, violent winds, volcanic eruptions, violent storms, intense cold, heavy snow, etc.

God has nothing to do with any of this. Humans themselves are the cause of all these disorders.

Five thousand years ago, the Dark Age began, the current age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin.

Men no longer differentiate between good and evil, for they regularly and tirelessly confuse them. They no longer hide their evil ways, their attempts to degrade and discriminate against minorities. They inflict suffering on all those of a different complexion without a second thought, with total indifference; some even revel in it. Heads of state and other politicians even allow themselves to tell their fellow citizens to no longer apply divine laws.

If they knew the true scope of divine laws and the extent of God's justice, they would certainly not act in this way. Their ignorance of reality drives them to act in this way; they are unaware that they are heading straight for perdition and darkness.

If all those who are motivated by hatred, individualism, materialism, superiority and pride continue to turn their backs on God, ignore the commandments, precepts and divine laws, continue to extract fossil fuels and shed the blood of innocent animals in slaughterhouses, fish and aquaculture ponds, and in the open sea by trawlers, not only will they suffer the same fate as these animals life after life and will have to suffer a lot from now on, but all these cataclysms will continue, and even increase, due to their karma or law of cause and effect, their sins accumulated through the animal holocaust as well as on the societies that support these criminal activities, unforgivable in the eyes of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Whoever acquires the four pillars of piety becomes truly free. Will people understand this truth?

The four pillars of piety are: compassion, purity, austerity, and truthfulness.

They are easily acquired by anyone who renounces: Illicit sexual relations outside of marriage. The consumption of meat, fish, and eggs. The consumption of drugs, intoxicants, alcohol, coffee, tea, and cigarettes. Gambling and gambling.

Eating meat leads to cancer, heart disease, and a lack of compassion for weaker beings. Moreover, the law of karma stipulates that every action has an equal and opposite reaction. Anyone who tolerates the killing of animals by eating meat can expect little more than a devastating reaction.

Poisoning also leads to disease. Lying, cheating, theft, and a lack of self-respect are symptoms found in those who consume even mildly intoxicating substances. Obviously, those who feel the need to distort reality through intoxication speak volumes about their happiness and level of consciousness. Therefore, the devotee has no need for such artificial stimulants (*being naturally happy*). Besides, the word “toxin” means “poison.” And what sane person would take poison?

By illicit sex, we mean sexual relations outside of marriage. Devotees believe in celibacy, or only in sexual relations aimed at procreation. Since sex naturally results in pregnancy, it stands to reason that God intended it for that purpose. Any other purpose can only betray an effort to defy God's natural laws. The current rampage of sexually transmitted diseases—herpes, AIDS, etc.—offers another clue. Gambling is synonymous with cheating and reveals that we believe in chance, not in the existence of an Absolute Master.

It should be noted, however, that the four regulative principles, although virtuous in themselves, do not embody the sum and essence of true spirituality. They are merely elementary religious principles that mark the beginnings of a true spiritual quest. They do not in themselves constitute any spiritual goal. However, it is an important first step, and they prepare the way for chanting the Holy Name.

Nevertheless, no strict rules govern this chant, a source of spiritual benefits, whether or not one adopts the other principles. Chanting the Holy Name without respecting the regulative principles is like lighting a fire and then pouring water over it.

Despite this, everyone is encouraged to practice this chant:

Hare Krishna, Hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, Hare Hare

Hare Rama, Hare Rama, Rama Rama, Hare Hare

What is “surrender to God”?

The secret of success and the perfection of existence is self-surrender to God. Surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, means accepting or firmly believing that the Lord protects the soul that surrenders to Him, wherever it may be. It never remains alone or unprotected.

In fact, anyone who serves Lord Krishna with love and devotion never remains unprotected, no matter where they may be in the galaxy.

Lord Krishna takes charge of anyone who surrenders to Him in a feeling of helplessness, as a result of which the influence of material energy vanishes. This is why we must surrender to the Lord.

Meditation, also called mind-absorption, involves concentrating one's thoughts on the supreme cause of all that is, namely Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, even if at that moment one is unaware of His exact nature, whether personal, impersonal, or localized. Such concentration on the Absolute or God is a form of devotional service.

Indeed, interrupting all sensory pursuits to focus on the supreme cause is a mark of self-surrender; such surrender is, in turn, a sure sign of devotional service to Krishna. Every being must dedicate themselves to the loving and devoted service offered to Lord Krishna if they wish to know the ultimate cause of their existence.

Willingly surrendering to Krishna, carrying out all His instructions, obeying Him, and doing His will spontaneously and immediately, frees one from all the consequences of sin, however numerous they may be, and offers liberation from this material world. Surrender to God means having absolute trust in Him, to the point of offering Him one's life, one's existence, all one possesses, all one does, and the fruits of all one's actions.

Surrender to Krishna means serving Him with love and devotion, taking pleasure in Him, loving to satisfy Him, and doing His divine will.

Surrender to Krishna means renewing the bond that unites us to Him; it means loving Him, linking all our desires and interests to His.

Surrender to Krishna is synonymous with total purification.

The Lord can be perceived by one who demonstrates surrender, the only required quality, and thus becomes a soul surrendered to His Divine Person. The degree of spiritual realization is proportional to the development of surrender, through which one ultimately gains the opportunity to meet the Lord in person, just as one finds oneself face to face with another. Thus, as soon as one surrenders to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he certainly becomes free from all defilements.

Who is Buddha really?

Buddha, a powerful Avatar, appeared in the Gaya district (*Bihar*) as the son of Anjana. He spread his own interpretation of the concept of non-violence and even rejected animal sacrifices authorized by the Vedas, the original holy scriptures. At the time of his advent, the majority of mankind was lapsing into atheism and exhibiting an immoderate taste for the consumption of animal flesh. Under the pretext of performing Vedic sacrifices, practically every house had been transformed into a slaughterhouse, and free rein was given to the killing of animals. Taking pity on the poor animals, Buddha began to preach non-violence. He spread the idea that he attached no faith to the Vedic norm, but strongly emphasized the harmful

psychological effects of animal slaughter. The people of the present age, deprived of faith in God and their intelligence diminished, then adhered to his principles and thereby initiated themselves into moral discipline and non-violence, the two preliminary stages to any progress in the realization of God. In this way, he deceived the atheists, for while they refused to believe in God, they had absolute faith in him, who was nothing less than a manifestation of God. The unbelievers therefore believed in God, in the form of Buddha. Such was his mercy, he ensured that the infidels believed in him.

Before the arrival of Buddha, the dominant feature in society was the slaughter of animals, under the pretext of Vedic sacrifices. When the Vedas are not approached through the authorized succession from master to disciple, minds are easily led astray by the flowery language that conveys this immense knowledge. Lord Krishna affirms that such unfortunate minds will necessarily go astray, because they do not receive the knowledge of the Vedas from the purely spiritual sources of master-disciple succession. Indeed, they do not see beyond ritual sacrifices, which is why God further affirms that their knowledge has no depth. All the knowledge contained in the Vedas is intended to gradually raise us up to the Supreme Lord. All the Vedic texts are centered on the knowledge of the Supreme Lord, the separate soul, the universal order and the links existing between these various objects. When one knows these links, one begins to act accordingly, and the goal of existence, which is to return to God, is then most easily attained. But unfortunately, people who possess a false erudition about the Vedas allow themselves to be fascinated by the purificatory ceremonies, or rites, alone, and their spiritual progress is thus hindered.

Buddha came to lead all these impious people, led astray by atheism, to theism. This is why he first wanted to put an end to their habit of slaughtering animals. Animal killers actually represent dangerous elements on the path to return to God. There are two types: those who slaughter animals strictly speaking, but also those who have abandoned their spiritual identity, since the soul is also sometimes called "*the animal*," or the living being. Maharaja Pariksit affirmed that only animal killers will never be able to taste the sublime message of the Supreme Lord. Consequently, if men want to initiate themselves into the path of return to God, they must first and foremost put an end to all animal killing, in all its forms. It is absurd to believe that the slaughter of animals does not hinder spiritual realization in any way. With the age of Kali, a large number of so-called renunciants or hermits appeared, propagating this dangerous idea and thereby encouraging, under the cover of Vedic law, the slaughter of animals. The question was already raised during a conversation between Sri Caitanya and Maulana Chand Kadi Shaheb: the animal sacrifices recommended in the Vedas have nothing to do with the massacre of innocent animals in slaughterhouses. But because the asuras, or false scholars of the Vedas, insisted so strongly on this aspect of animal sacrifices, Buddha could only pretend to deny the authority of the sacred texts. He did so only in order to tear men away from this vice of killing animals, and also to protect the poor animals from the massacre reserved for them

by their “*elders*,” so eager - in words - for brotherhood, peace, justice and universal equality. Where then is justice in allowing the killing of innocent animals?

Buddha therefore wanted to put a definitive end to all this butchery, and his cult of ahimsa was propagated for this purpose, not only in India, but also far beyond the continent.

Technically speaking, one might say that Buddha's philosophy is a form of atheism, because it does not recognize the Supreme Lord and denies the authority of the Vedas. But this is merely a cover-up on the part of the Lord. Buddha, as a divine manifestation, identifies with the original author of Vedic knowledge, and therefore cannot reject it. If he pretended to do so, it was because the sura-dvisas, the demonic beings who are constantly jealous of the devotees of the Lord, were trying to justify the slaughter of the cow, or of animals in general, from the Vedic Texts (*as some “fashionable” hermits still do*). It is solely for this reason that Buddha had to reject the authority of the Vedic Scriptures in bloc. His enterprise is purely tactical, and it must be understood that if it had been otherwise, he would not have been recognized as the avatar announced in the Scriptures themselves, nor would the poet Jayadeva have revered him in his sublime hymns. Buddha resumed the teaching of the basic principles of the Vedas, but according to the demands of the time (*as Acarya Sankara would also do later*), precisely in order to reestablish the authority of the Vedas. Both, the avatar Buddha and Sankaracarya, cleared the way for theism again, and the Vaisnava acaryas who came afterward, especially Sri Caitanya Mahaprabhu, who was none other than the Lord, guided men on this path, leading them to realize God and return to Him.

For our part, we consider the general public interest in Buddha's nonviolent movement to be positive, but will it be taken seriously enough to close all these slaughterhouses? And if not, what meaning can the cult of ahimsa have?

The Srimad-Bhagavatam was compiled just before the beginning of Kali-yuga, nearly 5,000 years ago, and Buddha appeared about 2,600 years ago. The Srimad-Bhagavatam had therefore predicted his coming. Such is the value of this Writing of Light, which also contains many other prophecies, all of which are being fulfilled one after the other. This point helps establish the absolute nature of the Srimad-Bhagavatam, in which there appears no trace of error, illusion, deception, or imperfection—that is, of the four weaknesses inherent in all beings conditioned by matter. Liberated souls stand beyond these imperfections, and thus they can see and predict future events, even very distant ones.

Buddha, the Avatar.

At the beginning of the present age, the Lord will appear in the form of Buddha, the son of Anjana, in the district of Gaya, for the sole purpose of misleading those who are jealous of the faithful. This information is intended to avoid any confusion with false Buddhas.

People are unaware of this, but Buddha, who was an Avatar, came to lead all the impious who had been led astray by atheism to theism.

This is why he first wanted to put an end to the habit of the people of that time, of slaughtering animals. Animal killers are in reality, and they are unaware of it, elements of danger on the path to return to God, for they are an obstacle on the path of development and spiritual realization.

The great sage Maharaja Pariksit affirmed that only animal killers can never benefit from the Supreme Lord's sublime message. However, if humans wish to initiate themselves on the path to return to God, they must first and foremost put an end to all animal killing, in any form, and stop eating meat, fish, and eggs.

Killing land and aquatic animals and consuming their flesh distances one from God.

It is absurd to believe that the slaughter of animals does not hinder spiritual realization. The current age, also called the Black Age or the Dark Age, a time of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, decadence, and sin, plunges humanity into ignorance of the facts relating to God on the one hand, and existential truth on the other. The degradation of human civilization has begun.

What are the spiritual qualities we absolutely must acquire?

We are in this world to learn how to lead a fulfilling life. We must achieve spiritual fulfillment if we wish to distinguish ourselves from atheistic materialists, whose only concerns are eating well, sleeping well, responding to fear with acts of defense, mating, and developing sensual pleasures.

We must develop and manifest the following thirteen qualities:

- 1) Not being carried away by anger.
- 2) Not lying.
- 3) Knowing how to distribute one's wealth fairly.
- 4) Knowing how to forgive.
- 5) Only having children with one's lawful wife and being faithful to her.
- 6) Not having illicit sexual relations outside of marriage.
- 7) Knowing how to keep one's mind pure and one's body perfectly clean.
- 8) Show no enmity towards anyone (humans, animals, plants).
- 9) Know how to be simple and humble.
- 10) Know how to look after the needs of one's servants or subordinates.

11) Do not consume meat, fish, or eggs.

12) Do not consume drugs or stimulants such as alcohol, coffee, tea, or cigarettes.

13) Do not gamble.

A just and virtuous attitude, ideal qualities that we must possess.

Good qualities, the right attitude, ideal behavior, those of purity that man must acquire and constantly manifest. Spiritual qualities that we must absolutely acquire.

We are in this world to learn how to lead our lives successfully. We must achieve spiritual realization if we are to distinguish ourselves from atheistic materialists, whose only concerns are eating well, sleeping well, responding to fear with defensive acts, mating, and developing sensual pleasures.

We must develop and manifest the following sixteen qualities:

- 1) Not be carried away by hatred, racism, anger, resentment, revenge, lust, greed, and uncontrolled five senses.
- 2) Not lie, always tell the truth.
- 3) Know how to distribute one's wealth fairly.
- 4) Know how to forgive.
- 5) Only have children with one's lawful wife and be faithful to her.
- 6) Not have illicit sexual relations outside of marriage.
- 7) Know how to keep one's mind pure and one's body perfectly clean.
- 8) Show no enmity towards anyone (humans, animals, plants).
- 9) Know how to be simple and humble.
- 10) Know how to care for the needs of one's servants or subordinates.
- 11) Do not consume meat, fish, or eggs.
- 12) Do not consume drugs or stimulants such as alcohol, coffee, tea, or cigarettes.
- 13) Do not gamble.
- 14) Always benevolent toward all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants, the devotee does not seek quarrels with anyone.

A friend of all living beings, he has no enemies. Serene, he is endowed with all virtues and does not torment any living being, including insects.

The man of perfect knowledge makes no distinction between all human beings—white, black, yellow, red, or mixed race—whom he loves with equal love and sees with the same eye. For him, they are all equal on the spiritual plane, for it is the soul that he sees, not the material body. A liberated being, what he truly is, has no enemies, for he considers all human beings, without exception, as his brothers and sisters, and takes pleasure in walking with them on the path of God's love.

- 15) Let us love one another, regardless of our origin, skin color, place of birth, physique, language, or culture, with unconditional love.
- 16) Let us also love in the same way all land and aquatic animals, as well as all plants, from the blade of grass to the large tree that shelters numerous living beings, such as ants, caterpillars, butterflies, bees, birds, monkeys, etc., for each of them is also a soul incarnated in a specific body. Let us ensure that no harm comes to them, and let us protect them.

These are the beautiful qualities that those who wish to enter the spiritual world must acquire.

Beautiful souls who wish to enter the spiritual world must demonstrate:

Kindness; they do not quarrel with anyone.

They accept Krishna consciousness, also called God consciousness, as the highest goal of existence.

They are equal to all beings without exception.

No one can reproach them for the slightest character flaw.

They are magnanimous, gentle, and always pure, inside and out.

They possess nothing in this world.

They are kind to all beings without exception: human beings, terrestrial and aquatic animals, and plants, from the blade of grass to the large tree.

They are very peaceful, and completely surrendered to Krishna.

They have no material desires to fulfill.

They are humble and submissive, constant, and master their sensory activities. They eat no more than is necessary to keep their bodies healthy. They never foolishly attach themselves to any material identity. They show respect to all living beings and demand no respect for themselves. They are very serious, very compassionate, and friendly. They are poets. They are skillful in everything and do not talk nonsense. They show tolerance and kindness to all beings. They are impartial and extend their kindness to humans, animals, and plants alike. They harm no one, no human being,

no land or aquatic animal, and no plant. They show kindness to all living beings, humans, animals, and plants, for they have no enemies.

What do sense pleasures do to those who indulge in them?

What are we truly hungry for?

But the truth is that he remains a servant of what the senses dictate—lust, greed, anger, avarice, pride, madness, and intolerance. But if he regains his senses, with spiritual knowledge through which he realizes that he is not the master of the material universe, but rather the servant of his senses, then he implores the Lord to engage him in His service, and thereby finds, free from the illusion created by so-called material pleasures, true happiness.

What are they hungry for, what do they lack?

Spiritual food, spiritual shelter, spiritual defensive strength, and spiritual sense gratification, all of which are obtained from the Supreme Spiritual Being, Sri Krishna. Thus, one who comes into contact with the Lord can no longer feel any attraction for the illusory food, shelter, means of defense and sensual pleasure of the material universe, which even the inhabitants of the Edenic planets covet.

Who is the true witness of our actions?

The Lord God, Krishna, is the only true divine witness.

Living beings are integral parts of the Lord, yet distinct from Him. Those among them who are conditioned, and therefore unfit to live in the spiritual world, are scattered throughout the material universe to enjoy matter to their satiety. The Lord, for His part, accompanies every conditioned soul in this world in the form of Paramatma as the eternal friend of all beings, precisely to guide them in their quest for material pleasures and to witness their every action.

The *sruti-mantra* (*sacred scripture*) tells us of two birds perched on a tree. One eats the fruit of the tree and the other bears witness to its actions. The bird that bears witness is the Lord, and the one that eats the fruit is the distinct being. The individual being has forgotten his real identity and, in his material condition, is carried away by the whirlwind of self-interested actions. But the Lord, the Supreme Soul, always retains spiritual knowledge in its fullness. This is the difference between the Supreme Soul and the conditioned soul. The conditioned soul is subject to the laws of nature, while the Supreme Soul remains the master of material energy.

And the Lord teaches that He guides, or instructs, His pure devotees from within their hearts, and that these instructions are not aimed at any material goal, but only at returning to God, in His kingdom.

Towards the common man, the one who wishes to dominate material nature, the Lord acts only as a witness and consentor; He never gives unbelievers instructions

regarding their return to Him. This is the difference between the Lord's relationship with believers and unbelievers. But, just as the monarch reigns over all his subjects, prisoners or free men, the Lord nonetheless remains, ultimately, the guide and sovereign of all beings. However, His relationship with beings changes, depending on whether they are believers or unbelievers. Unbelievers never bother to accept any direction from the Lord; for them, therefore, He remains silent, although He never ceases to witness all their actions and to grant them the fruits, good or bad. Believers or devotees, on the other hand, transcend material good and evil; progressing on the spiritual path, they desire nothing of matter.

The devotee also knows Sri Krishna as the original Narayana; indeed, Karanodakasayi Visnu, the prime source of the entire material creation, is a plenary emanation of Sri Krishna. Now, Sri Krishna, the Supreme Lord, always desires the company of His pure devotees, and for those of them who live on Earth, for them alone, to inspire them, He comes down here. When He appears thus, it is of His own free will, without being compelled by the laws of material nature. It is for this reason that He is called the Almighty, for He is never subject to the laws of material nature.

What is the cause of the shortening of life, the diminution of the duration of existence?

Whoever offends or kills a wise man, a woman, a cow, a child, or an old man, will have their life diminished or shortened.

This system of protection, which encompasses the entire society, is based on the traits that distinguish a civilization of accomplished men from that of animal-men, even refined ones. It is strictly forbidden to kill a wise scholar, a cow, a woman, a child, or an old man. Moreover, the slightest offense against them has the effect of shortening the existence of the guilty party.

In the current age, these principles are hardly observed, hence the considerable suffering endured by human beings. From the moment women, having been left unprotected, become corrupted, unwanted offspring are born. On the other hand, anyone who offends a chaste woman will see misfortune befall him in the form of a shortened life span.

These are just a few examples of the Lord's uncompromising laws.

To learn more about this topic, open the book ***"The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior"*** and click on the chapter ***"God orders us not to harm anyone."***

To learn more about this topic, you can also open the book ***"Words of Wisdom, the Wisdom of God"*** and click on **logos 340** or the corresponding box in the table.

Or see the chapter ***"What is the cause of shortening life, of decreasing the duration of existence?"*** in the Index.

What are the four ages that span human existence?

A day for Brahma, the demiurge, the first created being and ruler of our galaxy, lasts 4,320,000 years, spanning a cycle of four ages:

The Golden Age, which lasts 1,728,000 years; **the Silver Age**, which lasts 1,296,000 years; **the Copper Age**, which lasts 864,000 years; and **the Iron Age**, which lasts 432,000 years.

The Golden Age is the first age in a cycle of four. It lasts 1,728,000 years. It is the age of virtue, which encompasses all human beings. Almost all humans have attained spiritual realization. During the Golden Age, humans live for 100,000 years. It is possible to engage in sustained meditation with a view to attaining spiritual realization, because the conditions of existence are conducive to it.

The Silver Age is the second in a cycle of four ages. It lasts 1,296,000 years. In this age, people live for 10,000 years. They can achieve spiritual perfection by making great sacrifices.

The Copper Age is the third in a cycle of four ages. It lasts 864,000 years. During this age, people live for 1,000 years and approach spiritual realization by worshipping the Lord.

The Iron Age, also called the Black Age, the Dark Age, is the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin. It is the last in a cycle of four. It lasts 432,000 years.

This is the current age, the one we are in, and 5,000 years of which have already passed. It is essentially characterized by the gradual disappearance of the principles of religion, and humankind's sole concern is to obtain material comfort. Unlike the Golden Age, the Silver Age, and the Copper Age, the Iron Age is not at all conducive to spiritual fulfillment. The lifespan is 100 years.

In the Iron Age, the last and the one in which degradation is widespread, human defects are numerous, and to obtain the same benefits as the previous ages, humankind can glorify God by chanting His holy names, "*Hare Krishna*."

The four ages—the Golden Age, the Silver Age, the Copper Age, and the Iron Age—follow one another in chronological order. However, they sometimes overlap. During the reign of Vaivasvata Manu (*the Sanskrit word Manu means "the father of humanity"*), for example, in the twenty-eighth cycle of four ages, the third preceded the second. In this age, Lord Krishna also chose to appear, and for this reason, the normal course of time underwent certain alterations.

In the Golden Age, all human beings—women, men, and children—were all under the sign of virtue, but since the advent of the Silver Age and the Copper Age, we have

witnessed the gradual decline of virtue and the degradation of the human mass. In the present age, the one we live in, the Iron Age, virtue is practically nonexistent.

What leads to eternal life?

Indeed, systematic listening to or attentive reading of the sublime pastimes, attributes, qualities, excellences, and holy names of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, leads to eternal life.

All those who desire to attain the total perfection of existence must listen with a submissive ear, or read with great attention, everything related to the spiritual and absolute pastimes, attributes, qualities, and excellences of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Systematic listening or reading implies an ever-deepening knowledge of the person of Godhead as He really is, which in turn leads to an evolution towards eternal life.

Furthermore, glorifying the sublime acts of Lord Krishna is precisely the prescribed remedy that neutralizes the ailments of birth, illness, old age, and death, which afflict all materially conditioned beings. Achieving such a level of perfection is the goal of human life and the attainment of spiritual bliss.

What must one do to access the spiritual planets of the spiritual world, and what must one do to enter the kingdom of God?

Only surrender to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, and the desire to serve Him with love and devotion, allow one to access the spiritual planets.

The spiritual condition exists on the absolute plane, but it is revealed in all its truth to the spiritualist who possesses knowledge of this high level of pure consciousness, who wishes to inquire into the teachings of God.

In truth, spiritualists are of two kinds: impersonalists who believe only in the spiritual form of God, and devotees of Krishna, who know Him as He really is, that is, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form. For impersonalists, the ultimate goal of existence, the final destination to be attained, is the radiance that emanates from Krishna's fully spiritual body, which forms and composes the entire spiritual world. Because they reject all contact with Lord Krishna, they do not obtain a spiritual body suitable for spiritual action and thus remain mere spiritual sparks, merging into the dazzling radiance emanating from the Supreme Lord.

While devotees of Krishna aim for the spiritual planets floating in the radiance of the spiritual world. By surrendering to Krishna and deciding to serve Him with love and devotion, they obtain a spiritual form that will enable them to continue the active practice of absolute loving service to the Lord.

Indeed, Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the complete form of knowledge, bliss, and eternity, while the formless effulgence is a mere manifestation of knowledge and eternity.

The spiritual planets are also forms of knowledge, bliss, and eternity, and the holy beings, devotees of Krishna, who are admitted to the kingdom of Godhead, each obtain a body of knowledge, bliss, and eternity.

Because of their thirst for pleasure, the impersonalist does not enter the spiritual world.

Impersonalists who aspire to merge into the effulgence emanating from the spiritual body of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but who have no knowledge of the loving and devoted service offered to his personal form in the spiritual world, can be compared to fish that are born in rivers and streams and then migrate to the ocean. It is impossible for them to remain indefinitely in the ocean, for their senses drive them back to the rivers and streams to spawn.

Similarly, the materialist, frustrated in his efforts to find pleasure in our limited material galaxy, will seek impersonal liberation by merging himself either in the causal ocean or in the impersonal effulgence of God.

But because neither offers substitutes for material relationships and sense activity, the impersonalist will have to fall back into the limited material universe and lose himself once again in the cycle of successive deaths and rebirths, driven by the insatiable desire for sense pleasures.

But the saintly being, the devotee of Krishna, who has chosen to engage his senses in devotional service, attains the kingdom of God and there enjoys the company of the Lord and liberated souls, and will never again feel any attraction for the limited attractions of the material world.

What does it mean to “become one with God”?

Truly, to become one with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is to link our desires and interests with those of the Lord.

What is the purpose of the human form?

The human form is meant to free oneself from material bondage.

As long as man remains absorbed in self-interested action, his thoughts will always be swept away in the whirlwind of material energy, hence his successive imprisonment in various material bodies.

Man must therefore live for the sole purpose of returning to God, to His original abode, so as to no longer assume any ephemeral material body whatsoever, whether pleasant or unpleasant, thus putting an end to the cycle of repeated death and

rebirth in this world. True intelligence is that which leads man to understand that the only perspective he has is that of desiring to lead his existence for this sole purpose.

Let us always remember that material creation exists only for the salvation of conditioned souls. It is indeed for this purpose that, through His causeless mercy, the Lord descends upon various planets of this world and displays His spiritual and absolute acts there.

Souls forever conditioned by matter are inclined to subjugate material nature.

This is why the material cosmic creation is designed for these conditioned souls for two reasons: first, they can satisfy their tendency to rule over the osmic manifestation, and second, they are granted the opportunity to return to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

After the dissolution or *“end of the world”* of the cosmic manifestation, most conditioned souls merge into the existence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is then plunged into a mystical sleep, and they will manifest again in the next creation.

However, those who have obeyed the transcendent sound of the original holy scriptures and who have qualified to return to Godhead will regain their original spiritual bodies after leaving their material sheaths of dense, ethereal matter.

The forgetfulness of the relationship that unites incarnate beings to God is at the origin of the material bodies they must assume. But in His infinite mercy, the Lord, through various Avatars, gives birth to the original holy scriptures to help these conditioned souls regain their original position on the occasion of the cosmic manifestation. The material forms, of dense and ethereal matter, are due solely to the ignorance of the conditioned soul, and as soon as the being abandons himself to the loving service of the Lord, he is immediately freed from this bondage.

It is precisely so that the conditioned soul can free itself from the clutches of matter that the Lord creates the material world, maintains it for a time, and finally decides to annihilate it. Thus, living beings are entirely dependent on the Lord's mercy, for the so-called pleasures offered by the advancement of science crumble to dust when He desires.

In reality, loving and devoted service to Godhead corresponds to a purely spiritual attraction to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna, who is the source of all pleasures.

One who is fortunate enough to obtain this information becomes forever liberated and returns to their natural and original position in the kingdom of Godhead.

What is the highest level of perfection attainable in human life?

Human perfection is attained by anyone who observes the following three principles: protecting the cow, upholding Brahmanic culture, and above all, becoming a pure devotee of the Lord.

Unless one becomes a pure devotee, one cannot attain the perfection of existence, which consists of being elevated to the spiritual world where there is no birth, disease, old age, or death. This is the highest level of perfection attainable in human life.

And unless one pursues this goal, all the efforts a person may make to improve the conditions of material life will only result in the failure of his human mission.

Who are those who merge into the effulgence of the Lord?

O Lord, those who, through their earnestness, reach the level of realized devotional service, acquire knowledge and renunciation in their fullness, and by simply drinking the nectar of Your glories, they join the spiritual planets in the spiritual world.

Impersonalist theorists differ from pure devotees of the Lord in that they acquire only a poor understanding of the Absolute Truth through the various stages of their evolution, while devotees, from their very first efforts, gain entry into the realm of infinite joys. The devotee need only listen to what pertains to devotional activities, which are just as simple as those of everyday life, and he too lives in complete simplicity.

The theorist, on the other hand, must engage in a veritable juggling of words, half truth, half pretense, designed to sustain his artificial impersonal conception. **Despite their strenuous efforts to acquire perfect knowledge, impersonalists only succeed in merging into the impersonal unity of divine radiance, attained even by the Lord's enemies, merely by being killed by Him.**

Devotees, on the other hand, reach the pinnacle of knowledge and renunciation and reach the planets of the spiritual world. **While impersonalists reach only the space where these planets float,** and therefore achieve no tangible spiritual happiness, devotees reach the planets of the spiritual world, where true spiritual existence prevails. By their earnestness, the devotee rejects all material success as mere dust, accepting only devotional service, the pinnacle of spiritual realization.

What is the difference between celestial beings and ordinary beings?

Celestial beings, like all other living beings, are integral parts of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, distinct from Him. When ordinary beings enrich themselves with acts of piety through the practice of devotional service to the Lord and their desire to dominate material energy vanishes, they are promoted to the position of celestial being and entrusted by the Lord to participate in the administration of the universal order. This, then, is what distinguishes celestial beings from ordinary beings.

What are the bounties that the Lord bestows?

To those who practice austerity, meditation, or God consciousness, Lord Krishna bestows bounties.

Freedom from all fears.

When one obtains the Lord's bounties, all suffering disappears. One who establishes himself on the spiritual plane is indeed freed from the two sources of material suffering: desires and affliction.

When one truly begins one's devotional life, one can obtain the perfect fruit of love for Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and love for Krishna is the highest perfection of divine mercy. This spiritual blessing is of such value that no form of material happiness can be compared to it. Indeed, there is no comparison between material enjoyment and spiritual happiness, which is incessant and eternal.

What is the secret of success?

The simplest path to attaining spiritual perfection.

The simplest path to attaining spiritual perfection is to seek refuge with a true spiritual master and serve him with all your heart and soul, for he knows God and has seen the truth.

The Lord says to this effect: Seek to know the truth by approaching a spiritual master. Inquire of him submissively and while serving him. The realized soul will reveal knowledge to you, for he has seen the truth.

This is the secret of success.

What are the two periods when the soul is plunged into deep sleep, or into total unconsciousness?

When the galaxy is annihilated, beings are plunged into a state of dream or unconsciousness.

When the material world is awake and animated, they experience a kind of dream, a waking dream.

When they sleep, they dream there too. And during their unconsciousness during the period of annihilation, when the material galaxy is in an unmanifest state, they enter another form of dream.

Thus, whatever their condition in this material world, they are all in a dream state. In the spiritual world, on the contrary, everything is awake.

When they sleep, they are still dreaming. And during their unconsciousness during the period of annihilation, when this material universe is in an unmanifest state, they

enter another form of dream. Thus, whatever their condition in this material world, they are all in a dream state.

In the spiritual world, on the contrary, everything is awake.

The state of sleep and unconsciousness into which the soul is plunged immediately after the partial or total destruction of the galaxy is wrongly considered by some philosophers of lesser intelligence to be the ultimate stage of existence. And after the total destruction of the material galaxy, this state continues for several million years.

But when creation is re-manifested by God, the spiritual being is awakened and returns to its new activity at the level it left off at during its last incarnation.

When the soul leaves its body upon the latter's death, it is put into a state of sleep and then undergoes a period of unconsciousness.

There is another period of unconsciousness, the one following the end of life, which humans call "*death*." This period only concerns the gross material body and not the soul, for the latter is immortal.

When the individual soul, distinct from God, that each of us truly is, leaves its gross material body at the end of existence, called "*death*," it is placed in a state of sleep by the celestial beings, the Lord's attendants.

After the destruction of the gross material body, the soul leaves it and is immediately reincarnated. It then remains unconscious for approximately nine months in humans, a period it spends in the womb of its new mother and in a specific body, depending on its karma. Our next body is the product of our mental activities. It is the mental conditions at the moment of death that determine the specific body we will be given.

In reality, when the end of life is scheduled, the spirit soul leaves the body and immediately reincarnates in the womb of a new mother, chosen by the celestial agents of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, according to its karma.

The soul is immortal, for it is eternal; that is what we are.

The waking state of consciousness manifested through activity is its natural condition of existence. It cannot cease to be active, especially when it learns to turn its desires towards the spiritual service it offers to the Lord. Its life then becomes perfect, and it then reaches the spiritual world to enjoy eternal awakening.

What are the original sources of human perdition?

These six major original sources lead the soul to misguidance, perdition, suffering, material slavery, subjugation, and conditioning of the human being to matter, and the latter keeps it there.

Forgetfulness occurs at the moment of death. The soul, enclosed in its ethereal body, is transported by Lord Krishna's attendants to the womb of a new mother, who will thus give it a new material body. It is the material body that plunges the incarnate spiritual being into forgetfulness of everything: of God, of his previous life, of his true identity, of real existence... This forgetfulness is accentuated by the external energy or material energy of the Lord in His material nature, which influences the incarnate being through its attributes and modes of influence: virtue, passion, and ignorance.

In reality, death is synonymous with forgetfulness.

The second source is the false ego or material ego. The false ego is the force that binds the incarnate being to material existence. This force, which pushes the incarnate being to identify with their body and to seek to dominate matter, is at the origin of the being's conditioning to matter.

The three forms of the false ego are: domination of material nature, identification with one's body, and the hoarding of all material possessions. The primary function of the false ego is to plunge the being into ignorance and foster atheism.

When a being forgets his natural position as a spiritual soul and seeks happiness outside his being, he develops two broad attitudes: first, he devotes himself for a long time to self-interested action, in order to derive some personal benefit or seeks to satisfy his senses; then, after exhausting himself in vain and frustrated by this kind of pursuit, which does not satisfy him, he takes the path of philosophical speculation, and comes to believe himself equal to God. This erroneous feeling of being one with God is the final trap of material energy, which keeps the incarnate being imprisoned in the chains of forgetfulness, and places him entirely under the influence of the false ego.

The best way to free oneself from the grip of the false ego is to abandon one's speculative habits with regard to God, to approach an authentic spiritual master, a true servant of the Lord, who will reveal the whole truth.

Three gates open to hell: lust, anger, and greed. Let every sane person close them, for they lead the soul to its destruction. These are the origins of demonic life.

Man seeks to satisfy his lust; if he fails to do so, then anger and greed arise. Therefore, the sane person who does not want to fall into demonic species must try to rid himself of these three enemies capable of "*killing*" and suffocating the soul, to the point of depriving it of any chance of freeing itself from the traps of material existence.

Sexual life is the root of material slavery, for it forces the soul to reincarnate and prevents its entry into the spiritual world. This is why the Lord advises us to abstain, especially if we wish to put an end to the cycle of reincarnation and enter His eternal kingdom.

Ignorance. Ignorance is the absence of information about God as He really is, the lack of knowledge of our true spiritual identity, and the lack of understanding of existential and absolute truth.

Ignorance prevents man from acting correctly. It is also the cause of human error, blindness, perdition, violence, aggression, criminality, and atheism. The true culprit behind all this is ignorance.

The mind is the cause of man's imprisonment and enslavement in matter. The mind is the origin of lust, anger, pride, greed, sorrow, delusion, and fear.

The mind can be the best friend of the conditioned soul, as it can be its worst enemy. Man must use them to elevate himself, not to degrade himself.

In material existence, everyone is a slave to the mind and the senses; in fact, it is the mind that gives us a false conception of ourselves, that instills in us the desire to dominate material nature, and that is the cause of the soul's imprisonment in the material universe.

If the mind is directed so as not to be fascinated by the shimmering of matter, the soul will escape its conditioning. Under no circumstances should we indulge in sense objects, for, through a process of degradation, they sink us ever deeper into material existence.

The best way to free ourselves from this entanglement will be to never offer our thoughts more than a single object: Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

Absorbed in sense objects, it imprisons the being, and detached from sense objects, it liberates the being and is the origin of liberation, of salvation.

Concentrating the mind on Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, brings about supreme liberation.

What is true charity, the only one?

In reality, the charitable works poured out by philanthropists are beneficial only in name.

Building hospitals, opening clinics and emergency shelters, offering free phones and laptops, distributing food or clothing to the poor, bring nothing beneficial to the needy, because all of this concerns only the body, not the soul.

But God says: It is the interest of the soul that must be sought, not that of the body. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

True charity is that which allows the soul to achieve spiritual elevation, liberation, true freedom, to attain spiritual fulfillment, and which leads to God.

True charity is that which disseminates spiritual information about God, which makes known His Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite, and Absolute aspect, and which reveals that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is the Absolute Truth personified.

Blessed are all those who discover God as He truly is, for they will at the same time discover the absolute truth as it is.

True charity is that which disseminates His sublime divine teachings, which reveals the existential and absolute truth, which makes fallen souls aware of their true eternal spiritual identity, and brings them out of their confinement.

True charity is that which teaches people how to renew the bond of love that unites them to God, how to link their desires and interests to His, which teaches them to love Krishna, to obey Him, and to do His divine will with joy and readiness.

True charity is that which makes people know that only by surrendering completely to Krishna and offering loving and devoted service to Him can they enter the spiritual world, approach the Lord and see Him face to face, and, by returning to their original natural position as eternal servants of Krishna, remain with Him for eternity.

What are true relationships?

True relationships are those that take place at the level of the soul.

In truth, each of us is a spiritual spark, also called a spirit soul, a tiny fragment of God, an integral part of His Divine Person.

Our natural position, the one we had at the beginning of all things, is to be the original, eternal servants of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality; we must regain it. To do this, let us act as a spirit soul and nothing else.

The purpose of our existence is to love Krishna, to surrender to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion. To do this, let us renew the bond of love that unites us to God, link our desires and interests to His, offer Him all the fruits of our actions, take pleasure in pleasing Him, obeying Him, and doing His divine will.

Those who understand these truths will see their lives change. The Lord, by His divine grace, will put an end to all their suffering. They will then pass from death to eternal life, for them death will be no more.

Regarding eternal life, the Lord says: I respond to the worship of the pious believer according to the particular transcendental feeling that animates him. Such is My nature. The devotional service offered by living beings rekindles eternal life within them.

The true relationships that human beings must have with one another are those that take place at the level of the soul, and are based on the bond that unites them with the Supreme Soul, Krishna, for soul-to-soul relationships are established from the

bond that unites each person with the Supreme Soul, Krishna. These soul-based relationships lead to spiritual liberation, for they have God Himself as their strong bond. We must surrender to God and serve Him with love and devotion; this is the perfection of existence and eternal life.

It is by doing this that we can spiritualize our actions, our space, our life, and, by extension, our entire family and all of humanity.

The greatest mark of love a person can show to those they love, and even better, to all of humanity, is to offer them three wonderful gifts, the most beautiful:

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself, eternal spiritual knowledge, and the existential and absolute truth.

Thus, we will surely amass numerous blessings in the kingdom of God, which we will preserve for eternity.

What is the true purpose of human life?

Truly, human existence is meant to enable us to know Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as He truly is, to renew the bond of love that unites us with Him, to link our desires, interests, and plans with His, to regain the natural, spiritual, original, and eternal position we had with Him at the beginning of all things, to learn to understand Him better and to obey Him better by respecting His authority, to love Him, to do His divine will with great pleasure and readiness, to take refuge in Him, to surrender ourselves completely to Him, to take pleasure in serving Him with love and devotion, and to become conscious of Him.

The ultimate goal of existence is to seek Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, so as to finally reunite with Him in His eternal kingdom, in order to serve Him with love and devotion, with a heart filled with joy.

Such is the perfection of existence.

Truly, there is nothing that exists apart from Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Nor can anything exist without Lord Krishna.

Of all things in this world, material and spiritual, Lord Krishna is the origin and the end; everything rests upon Him. He is the All-Complete and Absolute. In Him abides all that exists.

Lord Krishna says of Himself: I know everything that has happened in the past and everything that will happen in the future. I know everything, but no one knows Me.

Truly, there is nothing that exists apart from Me; this is what you must clearly understand. I am the source of all that is.

The first-class person is one who takes refuge in Me in complete surrender, and who, renouncing all forms of material pursuits, lives according to My teachings.

I am that Supreme Person, who existed before creation, when nothing existed but Myself, and the cause of creation, material nature, was not yet manifest. I am also the One who will remain after annihilation.

Before the creation of this cosmic manifestation, I alone exist with My own spiritual powers, to the exclusion of all gross, subtle, or causal phenomena. Consciousness was not yet manifest. After creation, I alone live in all things, and when the time of annihilation (*the end of the world*) comes, I alone remain forever.

We currently live in the material universe, which was created, has a limited duration, and will one day be annihilated.

So let us return to the spiritual world, which was never created, for it exists from all eternity and will never be destroyed. It is there that true eternal life, true uninterrupted happiness, and absolute peace are found.

The supreme planet where Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, resides.

In Gokula, a transcendental place and one of the three main regions of Goloka, the supreme planet where Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, resides, there exists a divine lotus with a thousand petals and millions of filaments.

At its heart stands a majestic divine throne on which sits Lord Krishna, whose form embodies the eternal radiance of transcendental ecstasy, playing his celestial flute that vibrates with spiritual sounds upon contact with his lotus-like lips. There, his gopi lovers worship him with their personal subjective emanations as well as his external energy, which dwells outside, embodying all temporal qualities. The other two regions are Dvaraka and Mathura.

Goloka or Krishnaloka, the supreme planet and abode, resembles a thousand-petalled lotus. The heart of this lotus is the abode of Krishna. This supreme lotus-shaped abode is created by the will of Lord Ananta, the plenary emanation of Krishna.

The heart of this transcendental lotus is the sphere where Krishna resides. This abode, the dwelling place of the supreme and predominant aspect of the absolute, forms a hexagonal figure. Like a diamond, the supporting figure, the center of the luminous Krishna, shines as the transcendental source of all powers. The Holy Name, composed of eighteen transcendental letters, manifests in a hexagon with six divisions.

The heart of this eternal kingdom, Goloka, is the hexagonal abode of Krishna. The petals, the dwellings of the gopis who, being his integral parts of identical essence, serve him with the greatest affection, sparkle exquisitely like so many walls. The

unfurled leaves of this lotus, like a garden, form the spiritual abode of Sri Radhika, the dearest to Krishna's heart.

Krishna, the original Lord, resides in his kingdom of Goloka with Radharani, whose features resemble his own. She embodies his power of bliss and perfectly masters the sixty-four arts. Confidantes, extensions of his personal form, accompany him, penetrated and enlivened like her by a relationship of sublime love, the source of endlessly renewed joy, which unites them with Krishna, the Eternal Supreme.

What lifestyle should we adopt?

We must absolutely live according to the teachings of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, if we want our lives to be perfect and completely successful.

This is how we must live, according to the culture of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. We must put an end to the cycle of birth and death and return to God, to our original home.

The right attitude of a king and ruler is to entrust learned sages with the task of guiding him in his governance, as well as guiding and advising the people. This means that a monarch and ruler is expected to govern in strict accordance with divine principles, under the guidance of learned sages, with the principles laid down by Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the contents of which you will find in my books.

Learned sages can advise him based on recognized divine texts.

It is the duty of the king and the head of state to govern his subjects according to divine principles, dividing society into four social groups, respectively composed of wise scholars, administrators, merchants, and workers. After thus dividing the various members of society, the ruler ensures that each fulfills the duties of their social class.

The wise scholar, for example, must fulfill the duty assigned to him without deceiving the common people. There is no question of obtaining the title of wise scholar without possessing the necessary qualities. The king or head of state therefore has the duty to ensure that everyone fulfills their duties in accordance with divine principles.

This tells us that we should act throughout our existence in such a way that, after leaving our bodies, we are freed from the shackles of repeated birth and death.

First and foremost, we must not commit any sinful activity. Indeed, as long as one is subject to the influence of maya, the energy of illusion within material energy, one is forced to commit sinful activities. Thus, people lead sinful lives.

In contrast, the liberated being in this life is not guilty of any sin, which boils down to not having illicit sexual relations outside of marriage, not consuming animal flesh

(*meat, fish, and eggs*), not using stimulants or toxic substances (*drugs, coffee, tea, alcohol, cigarettes*), and giving up gambling.

Another characteristic of the liberated being is that they are not affected by the sufferings of old age. Yet another trait is that they prepare to no longer assume material bodies, all of which are destined to perish. In other words, they no longer fall into the cycle of death and rebirth. Furthermore, material joys and sorrows leave them indifferent. The liberated being no longer experiences desires for material enjoyment, for they have no other aspiration than to serve Krishna, the dearest object of their desires, with love and devotion. In reality, all their desires are turned towards Krishna, who is the Supreme Truth, and he wants nothing else. Finally, all his desires are fulfilled by Krishna's grace. In any case, he asks nothing for himself, and if he desires anything, it is only to serve the Supreme Lord. And this desire is fulfilled by the Lord's grace.

The devotee of Krishna then returns to the spiritual world, called Vaikuntha, to his original abode. He develops within himself the qualities of Godhead, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is what is called "*qualitative identity*." Thus, just as Krishna is never born or dies, those of His devotees who return to Him never have to be born or die again in this material universe.

Who is the original cause of all causes?

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the cause of all causes; everything emanates from Him.

Other causes give rise to various objects.

Although the strength of the senses, the mind's power to think, feel, and will, as well as the body's power, movements, and growth appear to result from various movements of the airs evolving within the body, they are, in truth, only manifestations of Krishna's energy. The vast expanse of space rests in Him.

The vibrations of the ether, thunder, the supreme sound also called "*omkara*," as well as the various combinations of words that distinguish things from one another, are His symbolic representations. Truly, He is All.

The senses, the Master of the senses, the celestial beings, and the acquisition of knowledge, which is the function of the senses, as well as the object of knowledge—He is All. The resolve of intelligence and the keen memory of living beings are He.

The egotistical principle inherent in ignorance that gave rise to our material galaxy, and the egotistical principle inherent in passion that gave rise to the senses, and that inherent in virtue that gave rise to the various celestial beings acting as masters in this world are also He.

The illusory energy, maya, which is the cause of the perpetual transmigration (reincarnation) of the being conditioned by matter, from one form to another, is always He.

Lord Krishna, the Eternal Supreme, is the original cause of all causes, just as the earth is the origin of the various species of trees, plants, and other similar manifestations.

As the earth is represented in everything, God, Krishna, is present throughout this entire material manifestation in the form of the Supreme Soul. Yes, the Lord is the Supreme Cause of all causes, the Eternal Principle.

In truth, everything is a manifestation of Krishna's unique energy. The three gunas, the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, as well as the result of their interaction, are linked to Him through His internal potency.

Supposedly independent, they are not, for, in fact, the entire material energy rests upon Him, the Supreme Soul.

The ultimate cause of everything, the transformations of material manifestation—birth, growth, stabilization, reproduction, decline, and destruction—are absent in Him. His supreme energy takes a thousand forms, and precisely because they represent His energy, He is everywhere present.

Who is man really?

In truth, man is a trilogy, that is, he is composed of three parts.

The first and most important part is the spiritual soul itself, then comes the ethereal body in which the soul resides, and finally the dense material body that contains the other two parts.

The first part concerns the spiritual soul that each of us truly is, for we are not the material body with which we wrongly identify.

The soul is in reality a tiny fragment of God, an integral part of His divine person. Because God is unborn and immortal, the same is true for the soul, which is also unborn and immortal. Since God has life within Him, He has given the soul life within itself. The soul is in reality a fixed spiritual spark, which composes the radiance that emanates from the spiritual body of God from which it originates. This is why the Lord gave it a body, so that it could move easily. Our true spiritual identity is precisely that of an immortal spirit soul.

In the spiritual universe, the soul has obtained from God an eternal spirit body, while in the material universe, it obtains a body of dense matter, which has a limited lifespan.

The second part is none other than the ethereal body in which the soul is enclosed. In reality, the ethereal body has a dual molecular structure, because it must contain a spirit soul and find itself within a material body without this posing any particular problem. Furthermore, the ethereal body offers the soul great ease in controlling its two bodies. Upon the death or temporary end of the incarnate spiritual soul's existence, it is the ethereal body that transports the soul, through the intermediary of celestial beings, servants of God, into the womb of a new mother, so that the latter may give it a new material body.

The third part concerns the dense material body, which is actually a mass of inert material elements. That is to say, the material body is a dead mass, without autonomous life.

In reality, the material body owes its life to the soul, which, omnipresent within it and through its vital force, activates the material body and gives it life. It is the soul, for example, that allows the body to grow, transform, and develop.

When God decides to transfer a soul from one body to another, He asks the celestial beings to take care of it. The latter take the soul and place it within the sperm, which the father releases into his partner's womb. It is through the presence of the soul within that the sperm will come to life and move toward the egg, which the mother will release. From then on, the union of the sperm and the egg will give birth to an egg in which a soul already resides, since the latter arrived there through the father's semen.

It is the presence of the soul that causes the growth and various transformations and developments of the body. Thus, it is thanks to the soul that the egg will develop into an embryo; it is always thanks to the soul that the embryo will develop into a fetus, that the fetus will develop into a complete baby's body; always thanks to the soul that the baby's body will develop into that of a child, then an adolescent, then an adult, and finally, always thanks to the soul, that of an old person. Remove the soul from the body, and the latter will find itself inert, dead.

The spiritual soul is very powerful, because through its life force it gives and maintains the material body life. It is also, through its powerful energy called "*consciousness*," that it remains omnipresent throughout the body, allowing it to detect any physiological abnormalities. It is always this powerful energy, "*consciousness*," that activates the red and white blood cells and thus places them at the service of the body.

Consciousness is proof of the presence of the soul in the material body.

Should all those who commit evil expect to suffer severe punishment?

Hell does exist. It represents the lower region of our galaxy and is composed of numerous infernal planets.

Here are some examples of punishments.

Criminals eager to satisfy their desires and sensual pleasures, including delighting their taste buds by eating meat, fish, and eggs after killing innocent living beings and committing a heinous crime, are condemned to eat their own flesh, be tortured by fire, or be devoured by other beings in the same condition as themselves. Those who kill and eat the flesh of land and water animals will go to Maharaurava, a hellish planet designed for those who kill animals, such as herders who take their animals to the slaughterhouse, slaughterhouse sacrificers who kill them, sailors aboard trawlers who kill them in the open sea, fishermen, butchers, and fishmongers who sell their flesh, and carnivorous humans who consume it.

Men and women who have based their existence on the growth of illicit carnal desires outside of marriage are placed in all sorts of horrible conditions on the hellish planets Tamsra, Andha-tamsra, and Raurava.

Material existence is based on sexual life. Indeed, all materialists, forced to undergo harsh tribulations during their struggle for existence, base their lives on carnal pleasure. This is why spiritual civilization only allows sexual activity in a limited way. It is intended only for married couples, solely for the purpose of procreation. Those who, for the sole purpose of satisfying their senses, resort to carnal union in an illegal and illicit manner must expect, both men and women, to suffer severe punishment, both in this life and after death.

In this life, they may be struck by infectious diseases such as syphilis and gonorrhea, and after death, they are liable to experience a thousand hellish sufferings. The Lord strongly condemns illicit sexual activity outside of marriage, adding that those who produce children through illicit unions must go to hell.

During the transfer from one body to another, the soul is carried away by the servants of Yamaraja, the judge of the guilty and lord of death, appointed to this position by Krishna. They first make it pass through a certain type of hellish life so as to accustom it to the conditions it will have to live in its next body.

The sufferings that souls endure in hell are intended to allow them to erase the sins committed and bring them to a realization of the magnitude of their abominable crime, so that they may come to their senses, repent, do penance, turn to God, and resolve to obey the Lord and never repeat the crime. This is what happens to souls who, due to their sinful acts committed in their last life, must reincarnate in the Horn of Africa, where they will have to endure a very difficult existence due to prolonged drought, lack of water, and lack of food. They end up with very emaciated bodies.

This is also what happens to souls who must live in extreme poverty, deep in the forest, in mountainous areas, or in areas of extreme cold.

It is sometimes said that humans know heaven and hell on planet Earth, because infernal punishments are also visible there. If these punishments exist on infernal

planets, it is primarily to allow the being who undergoes them to train themselves to live in the infernal conditions to which they will be subjected in their future life, after which they are reborn on another planet to continue their infernal existence. For example, if a man is condemned to live in hell and ingest excrement and urine, he must first train for it on Yamaraja's planet, after which he will obtain a special body, in this case that of a pig, allowing him to believe that he is enjoying life by eating excrement. In all conditions, even the most abominable, the fallen soul believes itself happy. Otherwise, it would be impossible for it to experience such hellish living conditions.

The Lord confirms: After leaving his body, the man who has provided for himself and his family through sinful acts must endure a life of hell, and with him his loved ones.

When a person earns money through dishonest means and uses it to support himself and his family, many members of his family will benefit, but only he will go to Hell. A person who enjoys life by earning money in this way or by envying the condition of others, and who takes pleasure in living with his family and friends, will have to reap alone the fruits of the sins accumulated during his life of violence and iniquity.

For example, if a person obtains money by killing someone and uses it to support his family, those who benefit from these obscure gains must also bear a certain share of responsibility, and for this, go to Hell. But the head of the family will be punished especially.

The Lord further said: Therefore, whoever yearns intensely to support his family and loved ones, to the point of resorting only to illicit means, will surely enter the darkest region of hell, known as Andhatamisra.

It is the duty of a married man to provide for his family, but he must strive to earn his living by the means prescribed in the Holy Scriptures. This means living honestly in accordance with one's nature or the social class to which one belongs, taking into account one's acquired spiritual nature and spiritual elevation.

A person must not earn his income by dubious means, or through activities for which he is not qualified. Whoever secures his livelihood by unfair means is consigned to the darkest regions of hell.

Who are the beings being directed to a hellish planet?

All those who steal a woman's money or other people's property.

All those who order the killing of land and aquatic animals in order to consume their flesh.

All those who deceive another and seduce his wife are subject to particularly hellish conditions.

All fools who, absorbed in a corporeal conception of existence, ensure their own subsistence as well as that of their wives and children by committing violence against other living beings, human, animal, and/or plant. There, the animals they have killed are reborn as creatures called “*rurus*,” and inflict great suffering on them.

All those who do not observe the precepts, divine commandments, regulative principles, and scriptural injunctions, but prefer to act capriciously by following some evildoer. Any government official, magistrate, or even judge who improperly administers justice or punishes an innocent person is taken there by the assistants of Yamaraja, the lord of death and judge of the guilty, to be mercilessly beaten as punishment.

God has endowed human beings with an evolved consciousness, so that they are sensitive to the suffering and joy of other beings. However, a person deprived of this consciousness tends to cause others suffering without a second thought.

Yamaraja's servants take such a person to the region known as “*hell*,” where their own victims punish them appropriately.

Thieves, and anyone who has illegitimate sexual relations outside of marriage.

Those born into an aristocratic or high-ranking family, but who do not act accordingly, are plunged into a hellish river of blood, pus, and urine.

All those who live like animals. Anyone who mercilessly kills forest animals without permission.

Anyone who kills animals under the pretext of religious sacrifices.

A man who forces his wife to drink his semen.

Anyone who starts one or more fires, or administers poison to someone to kill them.

Anyone who earns a living by bearing false witness.

Anyone who indulges in alcohol.

Anyone who violates etiquette by failing to show proper respect to their superiors.

Anyone who sacrifices human beings to Bhairava (*a deity worshipped by Hindus and Buddhists*).

Anyone who kills domestic animals.

Anyone who causes trouble to others.

Anyone who imprisons a living being (human or animal) in a cave.

Anyone who displays unjustified anger towards a guest in their home.

All those who are driven mad by the possession of wealth and who think only of amassing money, or of keeping power at all costs.

The Lord concludes by saying: After having passed through all the conditions of hellish suffering and having experienced in the natural order the lowest forms of animal life, the spiritual being, having thus purged his sins, is reborn again in human form on this earth.

After spending many series of years in the terrible infernal planets, at the end of this period, the great criminals are condemned to subsequent reincarnations, to complete the atonement for their sins.

The murderer of a wise scholar passes into the body of a dog, a wild boar, a donkey, a camel, a bull, a goat, a ram, a wild beast, a bird, a candala [*a degraded human being such as the untouchable*], and a pukkasa, the lowest of human beings, such as the tramp, depending on the gravity of the crime.

The wise scholar who drinks spirituous liquors will be reborn as an insect, a worm, a grasshopper, a bird that feeds on excrement, and a ferocious animal.

The wise scholar who steals another wise scholar's gold will pass a thousand times through the bodies of spiders, snakes, chameleons, aquatic animals, and evil vampires.

The man who defiles his spiritual master's bed will be reborn a hundred times as a grass, a bush, a vine, a carnivorous bird like the vulture, an animal armed with sharp teeth like the lion, and a ferocious beast like the tiger.

Those who commit acts of cruelty become animals hungry for bloody flesh like cats and felines.

Those who eat forbidden foods become worms, thieves, and beings who devour one another.

Those who court women of the lower social classes become pretas [*ghosts*].

One who has had relations with degraded men, who has known another's wife, or who has stolen something, but not gold, from a wise scholar, will become a spirit called a brahma-raksasa [*a powerful ghost. When a wise scholar becomes a ghost, he becomes a brahma-raksasa*].

If a man has stolen precious stones, pearls, coral, or jewelry of various kinds out of greed, he is reborn among goldsmiths, or in the body of the bird called a "*hemakâra*."

Materialists who remain attached to their privileged positions until death and who never wish to leave the charms of home, even in dreams, remain prisoners of such illusions. They cannot help but make a thousand plans to make their lives even more comfortable, but suddenly death comes, cruel and merciless. Whether they like it or

not, they will be forced to abandon their body and take on another, which they will be compelled to accept. Depending on the deeds they have performed in their present life, they will be forced to take a body from among the 8,400,000 living species.

Envy, jealousy of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and the consequence of such an act is endless rebirth among demonic species and atheistic families. The pure knowledge inherent in every being remains perpetually veiled by illusion for such unbelievers, who can only gradually regress to the darkest recesses of creation.

Why is the world at war?

The world is at war because human beings have distanced themselves from God and have completely forgotten Him.

The world is at war because human beings have distanced themselves from God and have completely forgotten Him. They have removed God from their minds and hearts.

People who distance themselves from God degrade themselves and plunge into the darkness of ignorance of the facts relating to God and existential truth, and are therefore driven by hatred, aggression, violence, and revenge.

The most beautiful act of charity is that which consists of offering knowledge of God as He truly is, the awareness and love of God, to all human beings without exception, so that they may place the Lord in their hearts, receive the true gospel, and become beings of love.

Love for God is the major factor from which love for one's neighbor springs. By loving God above all else, we also naturally love our neighbor, and through them, all human beings without exception: white, black, yellow, red, mixed race, all land and aquatic animals, and all plants, from the blade of grass to the tallest trees.

Helping others love God is to love one's fellow human beings with unconditional love, and being helped by others to love God is to be truly loved. These are the foundations of love. Then, under the Lord's authority, peace and harmony will reign on earth once again.

Why must we control our mind, but also our thoughts, words, and actions?

This is what happens to those who must reincarnate.

Each of us is, in truth, a spiritual soul or spiritual being, and not the dense material body in which we reside and with which we wrongly identify. We can prove this through our consciousness, which is actually the energy of the soul, the manifestation of the latter, which, spreading throughout the body, takes control of it and, through the soul's life force, gives it life. Consciousness is proof of the soul's presence in the body.

In truth, death is only the end of the life of the material body, which will decompose, and whose various elements will return to the different sectors of material nature from which they originated. The body is, in reality, an inert mass of material elements. The soul, which is immortal, continues its existence and reincarnates according to the law of karma and the nature of its actions. It therefore has an experience separate from the gross material body. In reality, the soul is imprisoned in an ethereal body, itself imprisoned in a gross material body. Thus, during reincarnation, it is the ethereal body that transports the soul to its new body, which a new mother will give it in her womb. The celestial beings, who are God's assistants in this process, take on this wonderful duty.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, says: At the moment of death, the soul takes on a new body, as naturally as it passed, in the previous body, from childhood to youth and then to old age. This change does not disturb one who is aware of their spiritual nature.

The process of reincarnation continues until the soul is liberated from material existence. And to be freed from material existence, one need only surrender to Krishna, obey Him, do His divine will, and serve Him with love and devotion forever.

The Lord further says: It is the thoughts and memories of a being at the moment he leaves his body that determine his future condition.

This is why, with this statement, Lord Krishna advises us to control our thoughts, words, and actions, for they produce effects and therefore disastrous consequences if they are rooted in evil.

Also, if we utter a specific thought, it will be interpreted by God on the one hand and the celestial beings on the other as a desire, and we will then obtain it in our next life.

When will people understand that collective karma, also known as collective punishment, is a reality?

Karma is the law of nature, according to which every material action, good or bad, necessarily leads to pleasant or painful consequences, which have the effect of increasingly chaining its perpetrator to material existence and the cycle of reincarnation. It is the law of action and reaction, or the law of cause and effect, which renders each person responsible for the consequences of their actions.

When a people, or three-quarters of that people, support the decisions of its criminal government—one that, for example, orders its army to destroy the infrastructure and buildings of another people considered an enemy, then to starve and kill the civilians, children, women, and elderly who make up that people—they are committing genocide, a crime against humanity, a war crime. These are grave offenses unforgivable by God, because no one has the right to kill their neighbor; there is no justification for taking a life, and for disrupting or even annihilating anyone's spiritual evolution.

Members of the people who approve of their criminal government will be forced to reincarnate in the same region or country, in order to collectively undergo their karma. What their government did to an entire community or people will be done to them in their next life. They, too, will collectively suffer the karmic punishment. This law of karma states: *"What you have done, will be done to you."*

History provides us with numerous examples of collective punishment.

Woe to the peoples, communities, or groups of men and women who approve of the thoughts, words, and actions of their criminal governments and racist political parties that spread hatred, for they will be reincarnated collectively and will have to suffer greatly in their next lives, like the peoples listed below.

The Egyptians, the Incas, and the Mayans.

The human beings enslaved in Africa by slave traders.

The persecution and extermination of the Jews by the Nazis.

The persecution and massacre of the Cambodians by the Khmer Rouge.

The persecution and killing of the Rohingya by the Burmese military.

The systematic destruction of buildings, infrastructure, schools, hospitals, and the killing of the Ukrainian people by Russia. The systematic destruction of buildings, infrastructure, schools, hospitals, the killing of Palestinian civilians including many women, children, and the elderly, committed by the Israeli government and its army, who act in revenge for the massacre committed by Hamas.

Warning and advice to the peoples of the world.

Since time immemorial, God has asked us to live by His teachings, not to listen to what unbelieving, atheistic, and hateful materialists say, nor to look at what they show us, for they are leading us toward perdition, darkness, and perpetual suffering. They will not enter the Kingdom of God, and they want to prevent us from going there.

Warning and advice to the current Israeli people who approve of the criminal acts of their government, for they will be forced to reincarnate collectively and will have to endure together the pain inflicted by the current government and army on the Palestinians. What was done to the Palestinians will be done to them in their next life; they will experience poverty, racism, unhappiness, and suffering in addition.

The same is true for all peoples, communities, and groups of men, women, and children in America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and the entire world. Do not listen to evil beings, to racist rhetoric filled with hatred, do not look at their harmful writings, for they are preparing for you a sinister next life, filled with unhappiness and full of pain. They are heading for perdition themselves and dragging you with them to hell.

As for the heads of state and government, and the leaders of political parties who reject foreigners, immigrants, who absolutely do not want to hear about them, nor allow them to enter their country, they will be reincarnated in a country where they will have to undergo their karma. They will have to endure the resulting misfortunes and suffering, which will translate into a difficult life steeped in poverty. They will thus have difficulty finding their place in their native country and will be forced to leave it, becoming immigrants themselves. They will then experience the difficult and extremely painful life that these crossings entail, and will then be subjected to the criminal acts of dangerous, money-hungry bandits, who will exploit them by making them believe they are helping them cross to a better life. They are unaware that they are undergoing their karma, and that, in fact, they will be able to neither worsen nor improve their life situation.

It is through the pain and suffering they experience that they will be able to erase the evil they committed in their previous lives, and thus reduce the number of accumulated sins. Such is the law of nature.

This will be the case for all those who display racism, hatred, and contempt for foreigners, who dislike immigrants, who claim that they must be barred from their country, and who add that they must be blocked at a given point in their migration journey, even if it means using pernicious methods.

When heads of state display authoritarianism, enslave their own people to the point of denying them access to true spiritual knowledge, and rule their countries while ignoring the fact that they must do so under the authority of God, they will go to a hellish planet, located in hell.

In the same way, when leaders oppress a community, enslave a people, or occupy a region by force, forcing its inhabitants to live in poverty, with almost nothing, and under great suffering, they will be condemned by divine justice to be reborn within that community, that people, in order to experience, in turn, the misfortunes and suffering they inflicted on them.

It is very common for politicians, developing a racist, hateful, and degrading philosophy towards a community other than their own, to be condemned by their karma, the law of action and reaction, or the law of cause and effect, to be reborn in their own country, but in a poor family, within the community they hated, in order to experience the misfortunes and suffering linked to the racism they themselves spread in their last life.

One can escape human justice; know that it is impossible to escape divine justice.

Divine justice, infallible, warns: *"What you have done will be done to you."* All those who cause suffering to foreigners will join the migratory flow of people seeking a better, less painful life. Immigrants suffer greatly, but racists care nothing. Because of

this indifference, they will experience the same situation in their next life, and will then experience the resulting suffering.

So let us not harm anyone; let us love one another with unconditional love. Let us love our neighbor, whoever they may be—white, black, yellow, red, or mixed race—for we are all spiritual souls incarnated in a specific body, and therefore issued from the marginal energy of God, and as such, we are all equal and One.

In His teaching on the perfection of spiritual knowledge, God says: There is no need for a more elaborate description of these good and bad qualities, for constantly seeing good and evil is in itself a bad quality. The best quality is to transcend material good and evil.

Who is Satan, really?

In truth, we must resist “*Maya*,” the illusory energy of the Lord, which is akin to Satan.

Krishna has three major energies: spiritual energy or internal energy, marginal energy to which we all belong, and external energy or material energy, better known in its material aspect, then as illusory energy.

Under the influence of material energy, beings embodied and conditioned by matter become entangled in a thousand difficulties for the sole purpose of enjoying paltry material happiness. They engage in self-interested action without understanding the implications, effects, and consequences that result.

Driven by the false sense of being the body in which they reside, conditioned beings foolishly surround themselves with countless attachments, all illusory. They thus believe they can live perpetually in this material environment. This gross misunderstanding exerts such a hold over them that they suffer continually, life after life, imprisoned by the external energy of the Lord, in its aspect of illusory energy, which thus seeks to compel beings to turn towards the Supreme Lord, so that they will eventually obey Him and do His divine will.

Only the fortunate person who comes into contact with a spiritual master, a true servant of God, and who is willing to read the books that transmit the Lord's teachings, is able to escape the material labyrinth.

Surrendering to God, loving Him, and serving Him with love and devotion allows us to put an end to the misfortunes and sufferings we undergo in this world, to approach the Supreme Lord, and to enter His eternal kingdom.

Let us all realize that all bodily conceptions of existence centered on sense pleasures are nothing but products of illusory energy, and let us realize that everything in this world is nothing but the creation of material energy in its aspect of illusory energy. Therefore, if we somehow become conscious of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of

Godhead, regardless of our initial motives, we will eventually realize the Truth as it is, by the grace of the Lord. We will then lose all interest in material pleasures. All we need to do is surrender ourselves completely to Krishna, love Him, obey Him, do His divine will, renew the bond of love with Him, unite our desires, interests, and plans with His, chant the hymn of His Holy Names, and serve Him with love and devotion, to see Maya, or Satan, release its grip and influence over us, for if it had plunged us into illusion, it was simply because it wanted us to turn to Lord Krishna.

Only holy beings, devotees of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are granted access to the perfection of existence. As for one who takes only the first steps on the path of devotional service and, without yet being mature, falls from his position, he is nevertheless superior to the person who devotes himself entirely to the self-interested activities of this world.

Why must we constantly chant the hymn of the Holy Names of God, “Hare Krishna”?

By chanting or reciting the hymn Hare Krishna, the Holy Names of God, we will be delivered from all the difficulties of this material world.

The chanting of the Holy Names of the Lord is the universal religious principle par excellence, perfectly suited to the present age, the dark age, the age of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, decadence, and sin. It is also the age of forgetfulness of God.

No more sublime religion can be found for this age than this hymn of the Holy Names, Hare Krishna.

This is the sublime hymn, the marvelous chanting of the Holy Names of God, whose spiritual sound vibrations are transcendental, for they come from the spiritual world.

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

This chant in Sanskrit means: O energy of the Lord, O Lord, allow me to serve you. Hare is the energy of the Lord, Krishna and Rama are His Holy Names, the first two of His innumerable Names.

One only needs to chant the Holy Name to progress in spiritual knowledge and attain the goal of existence. The duty of man is to worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and in the present age one can attain liberation, salvation, and return to the spiritual realm only by chanting the Holy Name of Krishna. In the present age of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, decadence, sin and forgetfulness of God, it is enough to chant the hymn of the holy Names Hare Krishna to free oneself from material bonds and gain the kingdom of transcendence, the spiritual world.

In the present age, three-quarters of religious principles are no longer observed. However, through Krishna's mercy, not only has this gap been completely filled, but the path to spiritual elevation has been made so easy to follow that simply offering Krishna one's absolute loving service in the form of chanting His Holy Names:

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare.

This allows one to attain the highest fruit of spirituality: elevation to Goloka Vrindavana, the highest planet in the spiritual world, that of Krishna Himself. It also allows us to eliminate all the sins accumulated in all our previous lives of material existence, to purify our defiled heart, to be delivered from our imprisonment in matter (*the material body*) in this world, to obtain spiritual knowledge, to progress and give rise to all forms of devotional service, to awaken our love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, to taste spiritual happiness, to obtain the company of Godhead and to devote ourselves to His loving devotional service as if we were plunging into the waters of a great ocean of love and to attain, whatever the situations, without fail, supreme perfection. It is enough to chant or recite "*Hare Krishna*," without committing any offense, for the defilement of the present age to disappear within us, thus allowing us to regain our original spiritual body and return to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, in our true home, where we were at the beginning of all things.

The sweet transcendental sound, emanating from the spiritual sound vibrations of chanting the Holy Names, Hare Krishna, is a special creation of the Lord. This sweet chanting is inspired by the love of God.

Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, Krishna Himself, descended in this dark age to preach the religion of Krishna consciousness. The chanting of the Holy Names of Lord Krishna is therefore the religious principle of the present age.

In the present age, the chanting of the Lord's Holy Names is the most accessible spiritual path for all, and it was Lord Chaitanya who initiated it.

Truly, the loving and devoted service we offer to Krishna, which alone allows us to approach Him with certainty, begins with the chanting of the Holy Names.

The chanting of the Holy Names is the easiest path and the essence of spirituality for the present age.

In the present age, mere trifles are enough to provoke serious conflicts. This is why the original scriptures recommend a method of spiritual realization common to all: the chanting of the Lord's holy names.

People, each in their own language, may gather together and glorify the Lord with melodious chants. This practice must be performed without offense, and those who

participate in it will be assured of gradually attaining spiritual perfection without having to follow a more exacting method.

Here are the ten offenses against the Holy Names that should not be committed.

Blaspheming a devotee of the Lord.

Equating the Lord with celestial beings, or believing in the existence of many gods.

Disregarding the orders of the spiritual master.

Minimizing the authority of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.

Interpreting the Holy Name of the Lord.

Knowingly committing reprehensible acts, relying on the chanting of the Holy Name to nullify the consequences.

Telling unbelievers about the glories of the Lord's Name.

Comparing the chanting of the Holy Name to material piety.

Being inattentive while chanting the Holy Names.

Remaining attached to material things despite chanting the Holy Name and having heard so many instructions.

At such gatherings, scholars and illiterates, rich and poor, Hindus, Christians, Jews, and Muslims, Europeans, Americans, Africans, Asians, the homeless or the destitute, and spiritual guides and priests will all be able to listen to the spiritual vibrations of the chanting of the Holy Names, and thus remove from the heart all the defilement that contact with matter has left there.

Responding to the Lord's mission, all people will then accept His Holy Name as the commonplace of the universal religion. We will then be delivered from the dangers of this dark age. By chanting or reciting the Hare Krishna hymn, we will be delivered from all the difficulties of this material world.

Such is the essence of truth.

What does love mean?

To love is, above all, to love God to the point of feeling the desire to offer Him the fruit of all our actions, to abandon ourselves completely to Him, and to want to serve Him with love and devotion, in order to make Him happy.

In truth, whoever loves the Lord also naturally loves all human beings without exception, all land and aquatic animals, all plants in their diversity, from the blade of grass to the tall tree, and all minerals.

To love is not only to bear our love for our loved ones, but also to pour out the same feelings, the same affection, to all human beings without exception, white, black, yellow, red, and mixed-race, and to love them all with unconditional love. To love is to make no distinction between all human beings, white, black, yellow, red, or mixed race, and to place them all on the same level of equality, on the same level, and to see in each one, one's sister, brother, mother, or father.

To love is to bring all human beings, without exception, to be beings of love, so that they love one another with unconditional love.

To love is to put an end to wickedness in all its forms, and to offer one's love unconditionally to all beings, without exception.

To love is to criticize and judge no one, whatever the reasons.

To love is to reject no one, whatever they have done, nor to set them aside because of their skin color, their physique, or their faults.

To love is to forgive mistakes made and to give wise advice, in order to help the person improve and change for the better.

Man is blind and deaf, and is unaware of this. But spiritually speaking, what does this mean?

To be blind and deaf is to be completely ignorant of God as He truly is, of His transcendental qualities, His glories, His excellences, as well as of His primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form.

To be blind and deaf is to be completely ignorant of the data relating to existential and absolute truth, of divine knowledge, of the true word of God and His sublime teaching, of pure spiritual science, of the kingdom of the Lord, of the material universe, and of our true spiritual identity.

To be blind and deaf is to be ignorant that each of us is in reality an immortal spirit soul, and that the body in which it resides is merely a garment it has donned.

To be blind and deaf is to ignore that our thoughts, words, and actions produce positive and/or negative effects, which in turn generate and provoke good and/or bad consequences, which we will experience at the end of our current existence, and certainly in our next life, in the form of misfortune, suffering, or blessing.

To be blind and deaf is to ignore that death, which concerns only the body and not the soul, ends one existence, but another immediately begins for the immortal spiritual soul. It is reincarnated in a new material body and begins a new existence, the nature of which will be determined by its past thoughts, words, and actions.

The Lord said: It is the thoughts and memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine its future condition.

On a spiritual level, what does it mean to be “blind”?

Jesus was the first to speak of this blindness that afflicts humanity 2,000 years ago.

He said: I have come into this world for judgment, so that those who do not see may see, and those who see may become blind (*that is, not look at what materialistic unbelievers show them*).

To those who listened to him and asked if they too were blind, Jesus replied: If you were blind, you would have no sin. But now you say, “We see,” therefore your sin remains.

Man is actually a trilogy. He is, in truth, a spiritual soul imprisoned in an ethereal body, which is in turn imprisoned in a body of dense matter. By trilogy, we mean:

The spiritual soul + the ethereal body + the body of dense matter.

It is the body of dense matter, which is at the origin of the oblivion in which the soul is plunged. No longer knowing who it really is, ignorant of its past, its last incarnation, or even all its previous incarnations, it believes that the material world in which it evolves is the only one that exists, hence its propensity to identify with its material body.

Incarnate beings, haunted by the desire to enjoy material existence, and having therefore accepted as their spiritual master another being as blind as themselves, equally attached to material pleasures and sense objects, cannot understand that the purpose of existence is to return to their original home, located in the kingdom of God, in order to serve Him with love and devotion.

Just as blind people guided by another blind person stray from the ideal path and fall into a ravine, people attached to material life, who allow themselves to be guided by other human beings who are also materialistically minded, are bound by the very strong ropes of self-interested action and endlessly pursue their material existence, subject to the three forms of suffering: those arising from the body and mind, those arising from other living beings, and those arising from material nature (*hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, droughts, etc.*).

Generally speaking, it can be said that almost all humankind is unaware of the existence of the spiritual world. The knowledge of materialists is extremely limited to the confines of our material galaxy, located in the dark part of creation. They are unaware that beyond our galaxy lies a myriad of others, and even further, the spiritual world.

Unless one perfectly knows God, in His primordial form, and is His devotee, no one can know of the existence of the spiritual world.

Humans, interested only in the material universe, are called blind. These blind people can, of course, be guided by spiritual masters who are just as blind as themselves, for

they lack true, genuine knowledge, that which concerns the nature of existence in this world of dense matter. These blind masters, preoccupied with the external, material world, remain forever imprisoned in the powerful bonds of material nature.

Unless one renounces materialism and rejects sense pleasure, it will be very difficult to attach oneself to the Lord and thus be conscious of Him. Only by becoming conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, by taking refuge in Him, and by serving Him with love and devotion, can one free oneself from material contamination.

- 1) To be blind is to be completely ignorant of God, to know nothing of His real, personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form.
- 2) To be blind is to be completely ignorant of the data relating to existential truth.
- 3) To be blind is to be completely ignorant of our true spiritual identity, of the bond that unites us to Krishna, and of the natural position we have with Him.
- 4) To be blind is to be ignorant that all our thoughts, words, and actions produce positive or negative effects, which cause consequences whose benefits or suffering we will have to feel in our current life, and certainly in our next existence.
- 5) To be blind is to be ignorant that the ultimate objective of existence is God Himself. We must absolutely go and find Him in His eternal kingdom.
- 6) To be blind is to be ignorant of true knowledge, which allows us to achieve spiritual realization and attain Krishna consciousness.
- 7) To be blind is to be ignorant of the knowledge relating to wisdom, which guides the incarnate being on the path to transcendental light.
- 8) To be blind is to be ignorant of the existence of the spiritual world, without beginning or end, which will always exist.
- 9) Being blind also means staying away from evil, criminal, and unbelieving beings, so as not to see and hear what they do and say, not to fall into their unjust traps, and to protect oneself from them while remaining far from materialism, rooted in spirituality and pure virtue.
- 10) Being blind also means having, by the grace of God, spiritual eyes, which allow one to see what the material eye cannot see, all the salutary signs that the Lord shows to men, in order to guide them on the path of salvation.

I must admit that I have excessively shortened the text, as I did not want to be too lengthy and elaborate.

In truth, spiritual vision is acquired by taking refuge in Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by surrendering oneself to Him completely, serving Him with love and devotion, obeying Him, doing His will with joy and eagerness, and strictly applying the regulative principles:

No illicit sexual relations outside of marriage (*ideally, no sexual relations at all, as this act causes reincarnation*), no eating of meat, fish, or eggs, no consuming of drugs or stimulants such as tea, coffee, cigarettes, or alcohol, and no gambling.

It is therefore essential to lead a regulated spiritual life, that is, one focused on austerity, meditation on Krishna, and constant Krishna consciousness. For this purpose, the Supreme Lord gives us a sublime remedy that enables us to resist the onslaughts of material life, of materialism, and the influence of the energy of illusion that plunges human beings into permanent error. This sublime remedy is the chanting of His Holy Names, whose sound is spiritual, for this chanting has spiritual origins.

Truly, the Holy Names of God that compose the Hare Krishna chant are specially intended to counteract the terrible consequences of the present age, the dark age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin. There is no method of spiritual realization for the present age as sublime as this Sanskrit chant:

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

This Sanskrit chant of the Holy Names of God means:

O Lord, O source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant.

Krishna and Rama are the first two Names of God, and hare is none other than his internal energy, his energy of bliss. This sublime chant allows, among other things:

To eliminate all the sins accumulated in all our previous lives of material existence, to purify the defiled heart, to be delivered from the imprisonment in matter, (*the material body*) in this world, to obtain spiritual knowledge, to progress and give rise to all forms of devotional service, to awaken one's love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, to taste spiritual happiness, to obtain the company of Godhead and to devote oneself to His devotional loving service as if one were plunging into the waters of a great ocean of love and to attain, whatever the situations, without fail, supreme perfection. Simply chanting or singing hare Krishna without committing any offense will remove the defilement of the present age and the various sufferings that burden us, allowing us to regain our original spiritual body, which is true resurrection, and to return to Krishna, in our true home, located in His infinite and absolute kingdom.

Doing all this, and at the same time acquiring the spiritual knowledge of which Krishna is the Supreme Author, allows us to obtain the spiritual vision through which

we will be able not only to see Krishna when He reveals Himself to us, but also to see all the warning signs by which He warns people so that they will change their behavior, listen to Him, and do what He says, for their own good. Doing all this continuously allows us to obtain Krishna's graces, including:

Freedom from all fear, the disappearance of all suffering. In reality, those who establish themselves on the spiritual plane are freed from the two sources of material suffering: desire and sorrow.

When one truly begins one's devotional life, one can attain the perfect fruit of love for Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and love for Krishna is the highest perfection of divine mercy. This spiritual blessing is of such value that no form of material happiness can be compared to it.

In reality, there is no comparison between material enjoyment and sublime spiritual happiness.

In reality, when Lord Krishna grants spiritual vision, He also grants intelligence and the ability to understand and analyze.

It is Krishna who rules the world, not man. Therefore, when man wants to fulfill his desires, Lord Krishna allows him to do so, while instructing him to respect His precepts and commandments, or face the positive or negative consequences, depending on the state of disturbance in which his mind finds itself. Let us understand, however, that while Krishna grants relative independence to incarnate souls, He always accompanies and advises them constantly within each living being, in His form as the Supreme Soul.

Nothing can happen or take place without God's approval and sanction. Not a blade of grass moves without Lord Krishna's approval. This statement explains the various events that occur in the world, following the collective karma of a people, for example. This results in wars, pandemics, diseases, run-ins with the law, or natural disasters.

Krishna regularly sends his personal messengers, sons, or other intimate servants into the world, descending on Earth or elsewhere in the galaxy or on planets in other galaxies. When irreligion increases, atheism spreads more and more, false beliefs spread, and false spiritual guides who are ignorant of God and His teachings lead humanity to the abyss. They descend to a planet and grant their mercy to the deserving disciple, and through the intimate servant and authentic spiritual guide, Krishna also grants his mercy to the designated disciple.

Thus, sometimes, Krishna repeatedly punishes humans to force them to change their attitude, to respect his word and his directives, under penalty of severe sanctions.

What does it mean to “SERVE GOD” and to be a “SERVANT of GOD”?

Being a servant of God means, first and foremost, loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, with all one's strength, with all one's heart, with all one's mind, with all one's spiritual essence, and desiring nothing other than to serve Him alone.

It means offering complete obedience filled with affection to Krishna, with a view to satisfying Him, pleasing Him, and making Him happy, but also to fulfill a wish, desire, or will expressed by the Lord, and interceding on His behalf with the beings of this material world, in order to impart to them the true knowledge of which God is the author, for their well-being, even their attainment of deliverance.

It means using all one's senses, in order to lovingly place them exclusively in the service of the spiritual senses of the Lord. It is to surrender oneself completely to the Lord, to offer Him with undisguised joy all the fruits of our works, to serve Him with love and devotion, to take pleasure in it, and to love pleasing Him.

It is to take pleasure in contributing to the joy of Lord Krishna, to love pleasing Him, and to participate in His divine joy.

It is to be constantly inclined to please the Lord, to sing or listen to His glories, as well as to describe His divine attributes at all times.

Acting in the framework of loving and devotional service imbued with attachment to the Lord, coupled with total absorption or meditation in the Supreme Being, it is to dedicate one's life and body to the mission of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Why does God allow suffering?

In truth, God does not want us to suffer, but because of our individualism, our unbridled desire to develop sensual pleasures, our desire to constantly strive for materialism, to increase our material wealth and consolidate our power, our desire to knowingly ignore the fact that our thoughts, words, and actions generate effects that, in turn, cause negative consequences that can ultimately cause suffering to others, and our disrespect for and failure to apply divine precepts and commandments, suffering is useful and necessary, because it allows us to regain our senses, to no longer act irresponsibly, and to modify our behavior by applying the scriptural prescriptions from the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.

It is through suffering that man erases his faults, reduces the number of accumulated sins, and becomes aware of the pain his sinful actions cause, leading him to resolve never to do it again.

The Lord concludes by saying: After having passed through all the conditions of hellish suffering and having experienced the lowest forms of animal life in the natural order, the spiritual being, having thus purged his faults, is reborn again in human form on this earth.

Illnesses of a spiritual nature.

In truth, human beings are subject to two types of illnesses. The first is material in nature, and the second, the main one, is spiritual in nature.

In reality, the cause of all illnesses is spiritual in origin. And the major cause is the forgetting of our loving relationship with Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

The material illnesses of the spirit soul are those transmitted by karma, that is, those that pass from the body the soul had in its previous life to the one in which it was reincarnated.

The material body is actually the prison of the spirit soul. We have forgotten this, but the fetus in the mother's womb, and then at birth, the being suffers. The body is the source of the suffering of the incarnate spiritual being. The illness that affected our body in our last life, due to our karma and because we have not erased it, will move and reappear in the body we will have in our next existence. We will find ourselves in a new body affected by the same illness.

This is why we often see babies born with serious illnesses, partially paralyzed or even totally degenerative...

God alone controls everything for us. We are all under His tutelage. Even the material body in which the soul is reincarnated does not belong to Him, because it is the property of Lord Krishna. We come into this world with nothing, and it is empty-handed that we will leave it when the time comes. Everything belongs to God. He is not responsible for the misfortunes and suffering we endure.

In reality, we ourselves are responsible for the illnesses, misfortunes, and suffering we endure. The more wicked we are, the more we express through thought, word, and deed hatred, racism, indifference, and coldness of heart toward those who are different from us, the more the mass of our evil deeds increases due to the clouding of our minds, and the more we will be led to suffer in our present life, but especially in our future life.

This is why people sometimes say, *"Why this repetition of misfortunes, or what have I done to God to suffer so much?"*

Over the course of countless lifetimes, incarnate spiritual beings have accumulated, through their thoughts, words, and actions, a significant amount of harm, culpable acts, or sins that compel them, and today they endure the resulting misfortunes and suffering. Thus, it is through pain or suffering experienced and felt that we diminish and erase our faults.

In this world, human beings are in permanent contact with material energy and, as such, must endure the repetitive cycle of birth, illness, old age, and death.

While there are numerous hospitals and clinics where material illnesses of the body can be perfectly treated and cured, there is not a single hospital center that can cure the material illness of the spiritual soul, which each of us truly is. The true seat of illness is the heart.

By engaging in the Lord's service, we free ourselves from all karma, good or bad. We finally understand that all our suffering is due solely to our past karma. We know well that the condition of both the body and the soul depends on Krishna.

In reality, the devotee takes care of their body out of duty, so that they can better serve the Lord. Whatever their situation, the devotee maintains a spiritual outlook and uses their body only for spiritual purposes. This is true medicine, the medicine that puts an end to all illnesses.

Every action itself generates an effect, thus strengthening the material chain that keeps its perpetrator ever more imprisoned in matter, and consequently suffering. This chain of actions and the resulting consequences can only be broken when one places oneself in the service of God and acts for Him.

All those who uphold the impersonalist doctrine must become a tree in their next life.

The impersonalist is one who refuses to believe that God has a fully spiritual body in human form. For them, God is an Eternal Spiritual Being without form, being only pure energy.

Unlike the impersonalist, the personalist knows that God, the Supreme Spiritual Personality, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, has a body whose form is the one He gave to mankind.

It is written in Genesis 1:26 and 27: And God said, *"Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness."* *"So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them."*

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, gave man a body whose form is identical to His own. Lord Krishna's form is entirely and purely spiritual, of indescribable beauty, full of absolute knowledge, of the most perfect bliss, of complete truth, of sublime, infinite, absolute, and eternal reality.

Krishna, the Eternal Supreme, says of Himself: My spiritual and absolute body resembles the human form in every way, but it is not a material body. It is inconceivable (that is why it is never subject to hunger, thirst, or fatigue, and has no veins). I am not compelled by nature to accept a particular type of body; I choose the form in which I appear of My own free will. My heart is also spiritual, and I am always full of benevolence towards My devotees. Thus, one can discover in My heart the path of devotional service, intended for holy beings, while I have rejected irreligion and non-devotional activities; they hold no attraction for Me. Because of all these

divine attributes, prayers are generally addressed to Me as Rsabhadeva, the Supreme Lord, the best of all living beings.

Krishna comes to earth at regular intervals to protect his devotees, annihilate demonic miscreants, and restore spirituality. During his stay in Vrindavana, a region of India and a replica of the kingdom of God, he developed sublime pastimes and took the opportunity to spread his sublime teachings. Krishna descended from his kingdom with his celestial entourage, including his first plenary emanation, Balarama, who here plays the role of elder brother.

Walking in the forest of Vrindavana and addressing his elder brother Balarama, Krishna said, Dear Brother, of all of us you are the first, and your lotus feet are the object of worship by the celestial beings. Look at these trees, rich in fruit, which have bent down to worship your lotus feet. It seems as if they are striving to pierce the darkness that forces them to take the form of trees. Verily, the trees that grow on the earth of Vrindavana are not ordinary beings. Because in their former life they upheld the doctrine of impersonality, now they must endure this frozen condition. But now they have the good fortune to see you in Vrindavana, and they pray to advance still further in the path of spiritual life through contact with you. Trees are generally counted among the beings bathed in the darkness of ignorance. The impersonalist philosophers also live in this darkness, but now those among them who on this blessed earth have assumed the form of trees are dispelling it, taking full advantage of your presence. Although they are trees and animals, these inhabitants of Vrindavana proclaim your glories. They hold ready for you their best welcome, as is customary for great souls receiving other great souls. As for the earth, how pious and fortunate must it be for your lotus feet to leave their mark on its body.

The impersonalist doctrine must be absolutely rejected, for it leads the incarnate soul to perdition and perpetual suffering.

All those, men and states, who have abolished the death penalty have committed a grave and unforgivable sin.

Karmic Justice and the Death Penalty.

Karmic justice takes into account the fact that humans survive death and are reincarnated life after life. From this perspective, it is essential that the person guilty of murder be able to atone for this grave act by sacrificing their own life.

In the Manu-samhita, the book of laws from the Vedas, the original holy scriptures, written by Manu, the father of humanity, which contains all the laws necessary for the harmonious functioning of human society, we read that a man who commits murder must be hanged, and that his own life must be sacrificed as atonement. This system was once in force throughout the world, but with the advent of atheism, as men became ignorant, they led peoples and states to abolish capital punishment or the death penalty. This is not evidence of intelligence or wisdom.

In truth, the crime committed by a murderer weighs heavily on his existence and future, which is why, according to the Manu-samhita, he must be killed. By putting a murderer to death, the government and the justice system show mercy to him, for if the murderer is not killed in his current life, he will have to be killed in future lives, and thus suffer several times instead of just once.

Since people do not know that there is a future life, that reincarnation is a reality, and are also unaware of the complex workings of nature, they invent their own laws and reject the divine laws that govern this life and their existence. He who commits murder and hides it, believing that he can get away with it, is an idiot, for he does not know that while he can hide things from men, it is impossible for God, for He already knows everything. The law of karma will apply, and in his future life he will in turn be murdered and will experience the resulting suffering. This will happen several times instead of just once. It is through suffering that we erase our faults, so let us not sin again and harm anyone, whether human, animal or plant.

These four root causes lead the soul to suffering and material slavery.

Forgetfulness occurs at the moment of death. The soul, enclosed in its ethereal body, is transported by Lord Krishna's attendants to the womb of a new mother, who will then give it a new material body. It is the material body that plunges the incarnate spiritual being into forgetfulness of everything: of God, of their previous life, of their true identity, of real existence... This forgetfulness is accentuated by the external energy or material energy of the Lord in His material nature, which influences the incarnate being through its attributes and modes of influence: virtue, passion, and ignorance. In reality, death is synonymous with forgetfulness.

The second source is the false ego or material ego. The false ego is the force that chains the incarnate being to material existence. This force, which drives the incarnate being to identify with his body and to seek to dominate matter, is at the origin of the being's conditioning to matter.

The three forms of the false ego are: domination of material nature, identification with one's body, and the hoarding of all material possessions. The primary function of the false ego is to plunge the being into ignorance and foster atheism.

Three gates open to hell: lust, anger, and greed. Let every sane person close them, for they lead the soul to its destruction. These are the origins of demonic life.

Man seeks to satisfy his lust; if he fails to do so, then anger and greed arise. Therefore, a sane person who does not want to fall into demonic forms must try to rid himself of these three enemies capable of *"killing"* and suffocating the soul, to the point of depriving it of any chance of freeing itself from the traps of material existence.

Sexual life is the root of material slavery, for it forces the soul to reincarnate and prevents its entry into the spiritual world. This is why the Lord advises us to abstain,

especially if we wish to put an end to the cycle of reincarnation and enter His eternal kingdom.

Whoever offends a great soul will suffer, and whoever blasphemes God will be severely punished.

Whoever blasphemes Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, will be punished. One should never seek to worship or venerate Lord Krishna in a hostile manner, otherwise one will be punished for at least one lifetime, in order to be purified. Just as one should not bring about one's own death by embracing an enemy, a tiger, or a snake, one should not blaspheme God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and become his enemy, lest one go to hell.

Let us understand that even an enemy of the Lord can be saved, much less his friend. Therefore, let us refrain from blaspheming Krishna or any of his plenary emanations, for they and Krishna are one in thought, word, and deed. Whoever does so will go to hell, along with his ancestors.

Lord Krishna declares to this effect: The envious and the evil-doers, the lowest of men, I plunge into the ocean of material existence in various forms of demonic life. These people, by being reborn life after life among the demonic species, can never approach Me. Little by little, they sink into the most abominable condition.

One who blasphemes the Supreme Lord will have to be reborn in a family of demonic unbelievers, where they are likely to forget the Lord's service.

Lord Krishna adds: The mudhas (*stupid and wicked people, devoid of true intelligence, and having no other purpose in existence than sense gratification*), the villains, blaspheme the Supreme Lord because He appears in the guise of an ordinary man. They know nothing of His infinite greatness.

Whatever those who behave as enemies of the Lord, as the virulent atheists do, will find all their efforts unsuccessful. If they aspire to liberation or to merge into the existence of the Impersonal Supreme Spiritual Being, the only aspect of God known to believers on earth, if they wish to rise to the higher planetary systems as inveterate materialists, or seek to return to God, to their original abode, they will certainly find all their efforts frustrated.

Indeed, a man's misconduct has repercussions for his entire family.

He who offends a great soul will have to pay the price, and so will his family members.

For this reason, a virtuous, worthy, and noble man wishes to bear his punishment alone. Not wanting any calamity to befall him and his family, he wishes to bear the burden of his sin alone, without any detours. He hopes that his personal suffering will

lead him to refrain from any further ineptitude in the future, and that the sin he has committed will thus be atoned for so that his descendants will not have to suffer.

This is how a responsible saint thinks. In return, his family members also share in the fruits of the loving and devoted service he offers to Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In fact, the greatest benefit or blessing that the Lord can bestow upon a family is to bring forth a saint.

The “*great souls*” are the learned sages, the authentic spiritual masters who are servants of Krishna, the devotees of the Lord, and the spiritual guides.

Narayana, the plenary emanation of Krishna, addressing Siva, said: O Lord, one who offends great souls cannot continue his existence. He is annihilated by his own sinful acts.

The following are the ten offenses that must not be committed:

- 1) Blaspheming a devotee of the Lord.
- 2) Equating the Lord with celestial beings or believing in the existence of many gods.
- 3) Disregarding the orders of the spiritual master.
- 4) Minimizing the authority of the Vedas, the original holy scriptures.
- 5) Interpreting the holy name of the Lord.
- 6) Knowingly committing reprehensible acts while relying on the chanting of the Holy Name to negate the consequences.
- 7) Speaking to unbelievers about the glories of the Lord's Name.
- 8) Comparing the chanting of the Holy Name to material piety.
- 9) Being inattentive while chanting the Holy Names.
- 10) Remaining attached to material things despite chanting the Holy Name and having heard so many instructions.

All those who commit an offense, and who, possessing great intelligence, are aware of the resulting effects, must imperatively ask for forgiveness. Everyone must do this, and take care not to offend great souls.

Truly, one who risks insulting a great soul can be certain to fall from his spiritual position. No one can protect one who blasphemes a great soul, least of all God. Even if he were as powerful as Lord Shiva, anyone who commits an offense inevitably heads for ruin. And if someone disregards this judgment and dares to blaspheme a wise scholar, a true spiritual master and servant of Krishna, a devotee of the Lord, or a spiritual guide, he will suffer for it life after life.

To protect ourselves from all this, let us surrender to Krishna, obey Him, do His divine will, renew the bond that unites us with Him, link our desires and interests to His, and serve Him with love and devotion. Then the Lord will take us under His protection.

Let us engrave this truth in golden letters in our memory.

What we do to others, good or bad, will be done to us at the end of our present life, and certainly in the next.

So let us not harm anyone, human, animal, or plant.

Let us not make the mistake of rejecting God, or worse, denying His existence, for otherwise we will have to suffer the wrath of the Lord's illusory energy.

All those who are influenced by maya, the illusory energy of the Lord, akin to Satan, remain in illusion. This energy exerts its influence in two ways: through “*projection*” or through “*veiling*.”

Through “*projection*,” it plunges living beings, human beings, and animals, into the darkness of ignorance of the facts relating to God and existential truth, and through “*veiling*,” it obscures the vision of human beings with scant knowledge of the existence of Krishna, the Supreme Personality.

Maya, the illusory energy, also exerts its influence on people of lesser intelligence, leading them to believe that they are identical with God.

In truth, each of us is a spiritual soul distinct from Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, a tiny fragment of His Divine Personality. Therefore, we must understand that, being a part of the Whole, the fragment can never claim to become the Supreme.

Rather, this should be seen as an indication that the soul conditioned by matter and the energy of illusion falls victim to the final trap of the illusory energy, which makes it believe that it is God. To make the conditioned being that each of us is in this material world pretend to be one with the consciousness of the Lord is the final stratagem used by the illusory energy to bring it down.

Those who die under the influence of ignorance of the facts relating to God, their true spiritual identity, spiritual knowledge, and existential truth are reborn in the animal world. And those who are under the influence of ignorance fall onto the infernal planets that make up Hell.

Those enveloping themselves in ignorance go mad. Because their situation throws them into distress, they take refuge in intoxicants and drugs, and thus sink deeper into ignorance. Their future is very dark. They fall into the infernal worlds. Their reprehensible actions can, on the contrary, precipitate them to various infernal planets to suffer further the torments of material life.

The Lord affirms that demonic beings who refuse to acknowledge His existence sink ever deeper into the darkness of ignorance and thus reincarnate, life after life, without the slightest knowledge of His Person.

It is now, throughout our present life, that we must prepare for our next existence.

What good is it to have a long life in this world if we must spend it in fear, anguish, suffering, and ignorance of existential truth?

A moment of perfect awareness is better, for it marks the beginning of a quest toward our true ultimate goal, God.

The material cosmos, in which countless galaxies float, each laden with a considerable number of diverse stars and planets, is in reality called *“the world of forgetfulness and the abode of the dead.”* We are in the abode of the dead because death means separation from God. Now it is up to us to remedy this.

Let us understand that it is useless and futile to dwell in this world of forgetfulness for hundreds of years without any knowledge of the problems associated with existence, and that it is better to live for a single moment in perfect awareness of our supreme interest, which is all knowledge, bliss, and eternity. Let us be fully aware that if the soul, which each of us actually is, conditioned by material and illusory energy, is given human form, it is to achieve spiritual perfection.

Each of us must devote his or her entire life to glorifying Lord Krishna by all means, and without committing the slightest offense.

How could one compare living, even for a moment, a long life spent in ignorance of God, existential truth, and spiritual knowledge, to that of souls enclosed in the bodies of trees whose existence can extend for centuries, without them being able to make the slightest spiritual progress?

Every fully responsible person must always remain aware of the highest duty incumbent upon them as a soul incarnate in a human body. It is not enough to provide for their material needs; above all, they must ensure that they fulfill their true human duty, their true primary duty, in order to obtain the best possible conditions in the next life.

In reality, the human form is intended to lay the foundations for this primary duty, which consists of learning to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality as He truly is. All that is required is to read, learn, and/or listen to the spiritual writings devoted to His Person, which reveal His excellences, His glories, His pastimes, which you will find in each of my books.

In other words, all that is required of all those who wish to prepare perfectly for their next existence is to read them and practice this sublime teaching without fail, while remaining faithful to the Lord. We must renew the bond of love that unites us to

Krishna, obey Him, do His divine will, link our desires and interests to His, surrender to Him, and serve Him with love and devotion. Then our present life will be perfect, and our next life will certainly be sublime.

We must emerge from this abode of the dead, turn to God, with the goal of finding Him in His absolute kingdom, which is the true world, and where true eternal life is found.

By doing this, we will see the end of our existence come without fear of facing death, for the latter concerns only the material body and not us, the soul, which is eternal. Death is separation from God, but it also means a change of body for one who must reincarnate.

Now, one who works in Krishna consciousness has absolutely nothing to fear, for upon the death of their body, they will emerge from it and receive a spiritual body through which they will enter the kingdom of God forever. The intelligent person seeks to obtain in his next life the best possible body, that is, a spiritual body, such as all those who return to the kingdom of God or who are currently living there possess. We must prepare for our next life now.

To this end, the Lord recommends that we sever the ties that bind us to our family, our friends, our community, our nation, to social or political implications, and to the material desires that anchor us in the repetitive cycle of reincarnation from the age of fifty, or even earlier, in order to prepare for our future life. Let us change the nature of our desires and opt for higher, spiritual desires.

The incarnate spiritual being is made to engage in acts of service, and their desires revolve around this same attitude of service. Thus, from the lowest vagabond to the head of state, all serve others in one way or another. But the perfection of such an attitude can only be achieved by diverting the desire focused on serving matter or Satan to spiritual service offered to God. Such is the perfection of service.

Lord Krishna says to this effect: Only through devotional service, and only thus, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion can one know Me as I am, standing before you and likewise, truly see Me. Thus, and only thus, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

Everything belongs to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The Supreme Spiritual Being, Krishna, created this material world and animates it. Everything that exists, in the spiritual world as well as in the material cosmos, belongs to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as the Supreme Being and Supreme Consciousness. Everything in this material cosmos, in each of the galaxies floating

within it, and in the stars and planets that accompany them, belongs to Lord Krishna, and to Him alone.

Nothing belongs to the country or to individuals, for everything in the material universe is the property of Godhead. No one, regardless of their social position or power, has the right to seize anything that is the absolute property of the Lord, especially not by raising spurious reasons to legitimize confiscation for their own benefit. This is theft, the theft of Godhead's property. Those who do this are considered envious of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and will go to hell.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, is present in the form of the Supreme Soul in every material body, from celestial beings to humans, animals, and plants, and activates them all. Otherwise, the spirit soul in each of us would not be able to use the one in which it resides.

Each embodied soul is given a body in which it can live and act according to the directives of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who also resides in each body. We should not think of ourselves as independent of Godhead, but rather understand that we have been granted a certain portion of the Supreme Lord's total property, along with a tiny measure of free will. We must know that the material body is not the property of the soul residing in it, but of God, who created it, and that it has been given to the embodied soul according to its karma. We must know that material bodies are made with the help of material ingredients derived from God's external energy, better known as material energy. It is through these various material bodies that God allows the incarnate soul to experience pleasures and pains according to its desires.

This is why each of us should accept only what has been allotted to us by the Lord, and should in no way desire to encroach on another's share. Everything belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and one should never usurp the temporary property allotted to others.

To manufacture various objects, man very often uses the basic ingredients provided by material nature, which he cannot create. In reality, the entire world is nothing but a combination of the five material elements: earth, water, fire, air, and ether. Man can manufacture various objects, but not their basic ingredients, which come from the material energy of Godhead. Of course, man as a manufacturer can be rewarded by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; however, neither the builder of a skyscraper, a flying or rolling machine, or various objects, nor the worker or other stakeholders can claim ownership. Certainly, buildings and various machines belong to the person who financed their construction, but it is God who created water, earth, fire, air, and ether, which man can use and receive compensation for. However, He cannot claim ownership of anything.

An honest person uses nothing for personal gain, nor does he monopolize anyone's temporary possessions, but offers everything he does and undertakes, all the fruits of his actions, to Lord Krishna; such is the perfection of existence. We must not strive to acquire more than we need.

We can claim ownership of the goods necessary for bodily needs, but whoever wants to possess more than that must be considered a thief and deserves to be punished by the laws of nature.

Anyone who encroaches on another's share is a thief. We should never accept more than we truly need.

When money comes to us in abundance through destiny, we should always consider it as belonging to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Anyone who thinks that any part of the earth, or even our galaxy or this vast material cosmos, belongs to him must be considered a thief and punished by the laws of nature.

Indeed, no one can escape the vigilance of material nature, nor even hide his intentions from it. If humans illegitimately claim that this universe, or any part of it, belongs to him, all of humanity will be condemned and punished by the laws of nature as a society of thieves.

What is original sin?

Original sin is the sin committed by spiritual beings while still in the spiritual world, by which they disobeyed God.

Disobedience to God includes refusing to serve Him, to recognize His supremacy, His authority, and all that exists as His exclusive property.

Furthermore, they began to envy God, thus seeking to usurp His supreme position, and to believe themselves to be the Sovereign Being Himself. It was for them that Lord Krishna, in His kindness, created the material universe after expelling them from the spiritual world.

What is the secret of spiritual success?

Indeed, all those who surrender completely to the Lord instantly receive the protection of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna, who will shield them from all perils.

To one who becomes a pure devotee of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and surrenders himself to Him, the Lord promises a perfect spiritual existence, which will entitle him to serve Him with absolute spiritual love. The Lord does not readily grant anyone the right to serve Him.

All those who love God, who delight in obeying Him, in doing His divine will, in serving Him with love and devotion, and who unwaveringly walk in His sublime path, remain peaceful, whatever good or bad situations they encounter. They accept the sufferings inflicted on them with calm and serenity, knowing that God can thus test their resolve to remain faithful to Him.

This is the secret of spiritual success, superior to material success, for it leads directly to God, in His infinite and absolute realm of knowledge, bliss, and eternity, and allows only the devotees of the Lord to see Him face to face forever.

The Lord God says: Only through devotional service, and thus alone, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of My Person, can then enter My absolute kingdom. Thus, and thus alone, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person. I reveal to you here the most secret of knowledge.

What is true knowledge?

True knowledge is the ability to distinguish the spiritual from the material.

The academic knowledge acquired in universities only touches on dense matter and can in no way be accepted as true knowledge, especially since it ends with death. Indeed, current material education remains incomplete, as it sheds no light on the spiritual, the soul, and existential truth. It stops at the material elements and the needs of the body.

Spiritual knowledge is superior to material knowledge because it is eternal and provides exclusive information relating to God and absolute truth.

The Lord said: The humble sage, enlightened by pure knowledge, sees with equal eyes the noble and learned spiritual master, the cow, the elephant, or even the dog and the dog-eater.

The holy man does not establish segregation between castes, races, or living species, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants. From a social perspective, the sage may differ from the untouchable (*the lowest category of man, due to his karma*), just as, from the point of view of species, the dog, the cow, and the elephant differ. But these bodily distinctions are of no importance to the spiritualist established in true knowledge, knowing that Lord Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality in His Primordial, Original, Infinite, and Absolute form, is present in the hearts of all beings in His form as the Supreme Soul, His plenary emanation; He sees each of them in relation to the Absolute.

The Lord is equally kind to all beings, for He always treats them as a friend, regardless of their bodily form. However, as the Supreme Soul, He remains independent of the conditions that afflict individual beings distinct from His Person. Although the fleshly

sheaths of the learned sage and the untouchable differ, the Lord dwells in each of them in the form of the Supreme Soul.

These material sheaths, produced by the interaction of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, take various forms. But the separate soul and the Supreme Soul, both present in every body, partake of the same nature—spiritual, conscious, blissful, and eternal. The separate soul (*which each of us actually is*) is present in only one particular body and conscious of only that body, whereas the Supreme Soul is present in all bodies and conscious of each of them.

One who is in Krishna consciousness, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, possesses knowledge that enables him to realize the magnitude of these truths. As a true scholar, he sees all living things with equal eyes, and grants gold, pebbles, and clods of earth the same value.

Such is true knowledge.

The Lord said: Seek spiritual knowledge rather than material knowledge, knowing that the former is eternal and the latter perishes with the body.

Only transcendental knowledge, of which God is the source, the Propagator, and the Supreme Teacher, provides humanity with the fundamental data relating to God as He truly is, to existential and absolute truth, enlightens them as to their true spiritual identity, reveals to them the real and ultimate purpose of existence, and, through the pure knowledge acquired, allows them, by developing intelligence, to abide in pure virtue.

Know that just as man is a spiritual soul incarnated in a human body, all terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as all plants in their diversity, are all equally spiritual souls incarnated in bodies belonging to the animal or plant kingdom. Souls incarnated in animal or plant bodies also follow the path of spiritual evolution, which will allow them, when the time comes, to incarnate in a human body and thus achieve spiritual liberation.

On the spiritual level, souls incarnated in animal or plant bodies are all on the same level as those residing in human fleshly bodies. This is why God commands us to no longer slaughter land and aquatic animals, to no longer destroy plants, including trees, which serve as shelter or refuge for many living beings (insects, butterflies, caterpillars, birds, squirrels, monkeys, etc.), and to no longer eat meat, fish, and eggs.

Why does the Supreme Personality of Godhead allow the wicked to destroy the righteous?

Indeed, many people in the present age—the age of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, decadence, sin, and forgetfulness of God—are under the influence of

the material energy of the Supreme Lord, in its illusory form, which plunges them into ignorance of the facts relating to Lord Krishna as He really is and of existential truth.

Under the influence of the illusory energy known as maya, man chooses ease and sense pleasure, and sees three doors opening before him, which lead to hell: lust, anger, and greed. Whoever does not close them, does not deviate from them, distances himself from God, plunges into darkness and, through the effects it provokes, ends up suffering.

He does not see the point of controlling his senses. Uncontrolled senses, enslaved by lust, are compared to enemies, who will force him to become their slave. Whoever ignores their pernicious nature and abandons himself to them, becomes their victim, destined to suffer in this life, and certainly in the next.

In truth, it is the interest of the soul that each of us is that must be sought, and not that of the body in which we are incarnated.

But the people of the present age, unfortunately immersed in materialism, are completely ignorant of the higher spiritual data, which dispense sublime and eternal knowledge, leading to God, the true world, and true life. They do not know that they are blind, as Jesus said. They do not know that they are acting under the influence of Maya, the illusory energy. If they do not resist it, they will be overcome by it, and forced to die and be reborn endlessly.

The true function of human beings is not to seek indiscriminate, continuous, unrestrained enjoyment of their senses, like an animal, but rather to practice austerity, penance, repentance, and the regulative principles (*not having sex outside of marriage, not eating meat, fish, or eggs, not consuming drugs, cigarettes, coffee, or tea, and not gambling*) in order to acquire true happiness and eternal spiritual bliss, which transcends fleeting material happiness.

The surest way to control one's senses is to refuse, through the intelligence received from the Supreme Lord, to serve insatiable lust and to turn sincerely to the loving and devoted service we offer to Krishna, the Supreme Lord. Serving Krishna with love and devotion is the perfection of existence.

Lord Krishna said, Surrender unto Me, and I will give you the intelligence with which you can come unto Me.

The energy constituted by the three gunas (the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance), this divine energy of Mine, cannot be easily transcended. But one who surrenders unto Me easily crosses its limits.

God loves all beings without exception and does not permit anyone to shed blood. Has He not commanded: Thou shalt not kill?

This command is addressed to humans, whom He asks not to kill any living being, human, animal, or plant. As for the righteous, the Supreme Lord, Krishna, in His form as the Holy Spirit, Himself personally protects them.

On the other hand, the righteous who suffer the evil deeds of the wicked, know that their suffering is due to their karma.

Lord Krishna comes at regular intervals to a planet in a given galaxy, just as He came to Earth 5,000 years ago, for three main reasons. He comes to deliver and protect His devotees, to annihilate the demonic miscreants, and to restore spirituality.

Lord Krishna says, I appear from age to age to deliver My devotees, to annihilate the miscreants, and to restore the principles of spirituality.

You can proclaim this to the entire world; My devotee will never perish. I am impartial to all.

When one becomes a pure devotee of Krishna, there is no question of danger, because, of course, Lord Krishna protects us all.

As the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna shows love to all spirit souls, tiny fragments of His divine Person, who are all integral parts of Him. Nevertheless, He showers His devotees, His righteous servants, with special care, which is why Lord Krishna says, *"My devotee will never perish."*

Lord Krishna adds, Surrender yourself to Me, and I will take you under My protection. I promise, and I must, always protect anyone who surrenders completely to Me.

Krishna alone can liberate the spiritual soul embodied and conditioned by matter and illusory energy. Without His superior help, no one will be able to sever the bonds that bind them to matter. But to obtain such divine help, one need only serve Krishna with love and devotion, and adopt Krishna consciousness or God consciousness.

Krishna, who is the Master of illusory energy, may well, out of affection for a being who is His pure devotee, His righteous servant, His beloved son, out of infinite mercy for the surrendered soul, command this invincible force to release its grip and restore the soul to freedom. Therefore, it is only by surrendering oneself to the Supreme Lord that one can escape the powerful clutches of material nature.

The Lord advises: Do not associate with unbelieving materialists.

A spiritual being who has received a human body, which is inherently more conducive to the realization of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and who has placed himself in the duties of loving and devoted service to the Lord, becomes capable of realizing Him, the very identity of spiritual bliss. Such a living being, entirely dedicated to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is freed from the influence of maya. Even if he continues to reside in this world created by illusion, he is completely unaffected by it. On the other hand, unbelieving materialistic embodied souls, bound

by maya (*the energy of illusion*), are devoted only to their wombs and genitals. They are impure, and by associating with them, they will fall into the dark pit of ignorance.

One who is intelligent must renounce bad company and not associate with unbelieving materialistic people, but instead allow himself to be attracted to holy beings, great souls. By their transcendental instructions, the saintly devotees of the Lord can break the false attachments of their minds. True saints are always liberated and devoted to the Supreme Person.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: Having attained this human form of life [the Lord is speaking of a soul that has obtained incarnation in a human body], which gives the opportunity to know Me, and being situated in My devotional service, one can realize Me, the reservoir of all pleasure and the Supersoul of all existence, residing in the heart of every living being. A person fixed in transcendental knowledge is liberated from conditioned life by renouncing his false identification with the attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance. Considering these attributes and modes of influence of material nature to be mere illusion, he (*the embodied soul*) avoids becoming entangled with them. Because the attributes and modes of influence of material nature are simply not real, he does not accept them. One should never associate with materialists, those who devote themselves to satisfying their genitals and wombs. By following them, one falls into the depths of darkness, just as a blind man follows a blind man. An intelligent person must reject all evil associations and instead resume union with the holy devotees (*the holy servants of God*), whose words sever excessive attachment of the mind. My faithful devotees fix their minds on Me and do not depend on anything material. They are always peaceful, endowed with equal vision, and free from possessions, false ego, duality, and greed. In union with these holy devotees, there is constant discussion about Me, and those who participate in this chanting and listening to My glories are certainly purified of all their sins.

Whoever hears, chants, and takes to heart these matters concerning Me becomes faithfully dedicated to Me and thus performs My devotional service. What remains to be accomplished by the perfect devotee, who serves Me with love and devotion, the Supreme Absolute Truth, whose qualities are innumerable and who embodies all ecstatic experience?

Just as cold, fear, and darkness are eradicated for one who has approached the sacrificial fire, so gloom, fear, and ignorance are destroyed for one engaged in the service of the Lord's devotees. The Lord's devotees, peacefully fixed in absolute knowledge, are the refuge of the ultimate life for those who repeatedly rise and fall in the frightening ocean of material life. These devotees are like a sturdy boat that comes to the rescue of those who are about to drown. Just as food is the life of all creatures, just as I am the ultimate refuge for people in distress, and just as religion is the wealth of those who pass away in this world, so My devotees are the only refuge for people who fear falling into a miserable condition of life. My faithful devotees

grant divine eyes while the sun allows only external sight, and that only when it rises in the sky. My devotees are our true adorable deities and our true family. They are themselves, and ultimately, they are not different from Me.

The harmful deeds of the materialist, and the resulting consequences.

In truth, foolish materialists remain incapable of understanding that they are simply wasting their time by striving to produce material goods, since these are all destined to be destroyed by the influence of time. This waste of energy stems from the ignorance of the majority of human beings, who are unaware of their eternal existence and their eternal occupation. They do not know that the duration of their existence in a given material body represents only a flash in their eternal journey. Ignoring this fact, they consider this brief glimmer of existence as the only reality and waste their time improving their economic situation.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says: Just as a mass of clouds does not know the force of the wind, so a person absorbed in material consciousness is unaware of the formidable power of time that sweeps him away. Whatever the materialist produces through much torment and effort in pursuit of so-called happiness, the Supreme Lord, in the form of time, destroys it, and therefore the conditioned soul grieves.

The misguided materialist is unaware that his body is temporary, and that the attraction to home, land, and wealth, linked to the body, is also ephemeral. Ignorance alone makes him believe that everything is lasting. Whatever species he is born into, the distinct being (*distinct from God*) finds a special form of satisfaction in it, so that he is never dissatisfied with his condition.

The conditioned being is content with his lot regardless of the species to which he belongs. Misled by the influence of the illusory energy that covers his vision, he is hardly inclined to abandon his body, even if he lives in hell, for he delights in the basest pleasures.

What differentiates real and absolute good and evil? What are their true definitions?

In truth, good and evil do not exist.

In reality, in the material universe where man evolves, good and evil are on the same plane, conflated, and a projection of the mind. Each person starts from a personal, erroneous concept, puts them into action, or defines them according to their own sensibilities, their notion of reality, and the values that drive them.

Thus, a thief finds it normal to steal and disregards the reaction of the owner of the stolen object. For the thief, his action is just and right. This is true for all human beings, who are ignorant of the true notion of Good and Evil and continually confuse them.

In reality, Good and Evil are defined in relation to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person. Since the Lord is the Absolute Existence, the Absolute Abode, the Absolute Truth, and the Absolute Life, we must understand that the entire cosmic universe dwells in Him, as do all spirit souls. By virtue of His supreme, infinite, and absolute position, Lord Krishna is in fact the owner of all that exists, and the sole beneficiary of all the fruits resulting from all the works of the souls residing both in the spiritual world and those who have incarnated in the material universe.

Because of this truth, it is easy to understand that the true notion of Good and Evil is defined in relation to God, Krishna, for He is the pure essence and the only reality.

Absolute Good is none other than Krishna Himself. Absolute good is taking pleasure in loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, in making Him happy, in loving to please Him, in singing wonderful hymns for His joy, in offering Him all the fruits of our works, in surrendering ourselves completely to Him, and in taking enormous pleasure in serving Him with love and devotion.

Absolute evil is the very opposite of absolute good.

It is not loving Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, not wanting to listen to Him or do what He says, it is rejecting or denying His authority, it is distancing oneself from Him, it is doing the exact opposite of what He says, it is ignoring His existence, or worse, it is identifying with Him, taking oneself for Him, believing oneself to be a god, in short, it is envying Him.

Why does Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, allow massacres to take place?

In truth, Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, allows killings or massacres to take place, but does not authorize them.

Many people do not understand why God authorizes the various killings of human beings, animals, and even the destruction of vast forested areas, and therefore wonder if He really exists.

Let us not wrongly accuse Lord Krishna of behavior and faults that are the responsibility of humankind alone. Let us not blame God, but rather humankind, who, greedy for power and wealth, use every means at their disposal to increase their prestige, power, and possessions.

These beings have become known in the present age for their cruelty, such as Hitler, Mao Zedong, Pol Pot, and, in our time, Putin. What was the origin of their cruelty?

Everything is done, in truth, by the will of the Supreme Personality of Godhead alone. In other words, when inveterate materialists want to commit all kinds of evil deeds, they can do so only if the Lord permits them. They cannot do anything without the consent of the Supreme Lord.

Why does God allow some people to commit reprehensible acts?

In reality, Lord Krishna does not want anyone to act sinfully. He even implores every living being, through their good conscience, to refrain from sinning, doing evil, and causing suffering to others.

However, when someone insists on doing wrong, the Supreme Lord gives them permission to fulfill their desires, but at their own risk. No one can do anything without the Lord's consent, but Krishna is so benevolent that when the embodied soul, conditioned by matter and illusory energy, persists in its pernicious desire, He allows it to act as it wishes, but at its own risk. Understand, they will have to suffer the consequences of their own sinful actions, and sooner or later endure the resulting suffering.

We must know that our thoughts, words and actions produce good or bad effects, which cause consequences that we will suffer at the end of our current existence already, and certainly in our next life, in the form of joys or misfortunes, various difficulties, chronic illnesses, run-ins with the law, or multiple sufferings. No one can go against divine laws. What we have done, will be done to us. These are the risks and perils to which God has emphasized, in the form of a warning.

What is the origin of the wickedness of certain demonic beings?

The starting point of human wickedness or cruelty, and the violence that drives it, is the passivity of human society in the face of the failure of leaders to respond to the crimes committed, or even to approve of them.

The natural progression of violence inevitably leads to war within human society, and the breeding of various animals, then their slaughter in slaughterhouses or on the open sea by trawlers that kill aquatic beings by the thousands, is the most terrible form of violence.

The consumption of animal flesh is absolutely immoral, since it involves an act contrary to morality and divine directives, namely the killing of thousands of living beings. By killing these innocent living beings, man needlessly represses within himself the highest spiritual aptitude, which consists of having sympathy and pity for living creatures like himself, and by thus violating his own feelings, he becomes cruel.

This coldness of heart and the inaction of the vast majority of men in the face of this mass slaughter leads evil beings to cultivate a form of impunity, and thus to manifest their evil ideals through violence, hence wars, terrorism, murders, vandalism and clashes in cities, and abortions.

In reality, the cruel slaughter of countless innocent and defenseless animals must be considered a powerful causal factor in this wave of violence.

If violence is so widespread in human society, it is due to the karmic consequences, the consequences of the divine law of action-reaction, or law of cause and effect, due to the slaughter of millions of animals worldwide. In the present age, we find that compassion has almost disappeared.

Consequently, conflicts and wars constantly arise here and there, pitting men and nations against each other. People do not understand that since they kill so many animals indiscriminately and without restraint, they, in turn, must be killed in war or various conflicts. Indeed, wars and conflicts constantly break out in the world, killing countless people in a manner even more cruel than the cruelty inflicted on animals. Sometimes during war, soldiers detain their enemies in concentration camps where they are subjected to atrocious deaths.

These are the consequences of the unrestricted hunting and slaughter of animals. People who die in this way suffer the consequences of their karma, or sinful acts committed in their previous lives.

Those who do not feel responsible for the killing of animals, but who mindlessly feed on their flesh, are nonetheless guilty.

Similarly, according to the law of karma, or the law of action and reaction, or the law of cause and effect, the one who allows an animal to be killed, the one who commits the murderous act, the one who sells the flesh of the slaughtered animal, the one who prepares it, the one who buys such food, and the one who eats it, are all responsible for the suffering inflicted on the animal.

Jesus clarified this: *“Those who feed on animal flesh are, in fact, feeding on corpses.”* This mentality of killing animals without a second thought and with coldness makes the hearts of many so hard that it becomes easy to kill human beings without any restraint.

Once one acquires true spiritual knowledge, which is superior to material knowledge, does one automatically become good?

Yes, once one acquires true and perfect spiritual knowledge, one automatically becomes good and inherently immersed in pure virtue; this is an indisputable truth. However, one who does not become good is because they have not received true and perfect knowledge.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the original source, the Supreme Author, of true and perfect spiritual knowledge. He is also the Supreme Teacher. Indeed, one who knows the Supreme Lord as He truly is, at the same time discovers the absolute truth as it is. This is why Lord Krishna is also called *“the Absolute Truth.”*

True knowledge is the ability to distinguish the spiritual from the material, to realize God, to discover our true identity, and to be Krishna conscious. It is the ability to

analyze things in their proper perspective, to discover the path that leads to the Supreme Eternal, and to abide there unwaveringly.

Knowledge is the ultimate perfection of spiritual realization, and spiritual realization, or the correct understanding of the pure soul, allows one to free oneself from all material attachments.

Knowledge leads to the ultimate perfection of existence and to the perception of the individual spiritual being, distinct from God, in all its truth.

How do we become better and pure?

We truly become better by realizing God, by renewing the bond and relationship that unites us with Him. But to achieve this, purity is required. Since God is pure, we can only approach Him if we ourselves become pure.

This is why the Lord asks us to observe the regulative principles of purity, which prohibit the eating of meat, fish, and eggs, gambling, illicit sexual relations outside of marriage, the consumption of drugs and intoxicants in any form, as well as coffee, tea, cigarettes, and alcohol.

These immoral activities protect us from perpetual impurity. It is therefore impossible to progress in Krishna consciousness without renouncing them.

By adopting Krishna consciousness or God consciousness, we automatically become pure. On the one hand, we must observe the regulative principles of purity, and on the other, we must increasingly develop our tendency to serve Krishna with love and devotion. Truly, by surrendering completely to Krishna and serving Him with love and devotion, one becomes pure.

Whoever does not do all this remains impure and will fail. It is absolutely necessary to elevate oneself to the level of Krishna consciousness to become truly pure.

Krishna consciousness purifies the intelligence, the mind, and the senses. Thus purified, there is little chance of their being used anywhere other than in God consciousness.

The Eternal Sovereign, Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, gives us this wise and wonderful advice: Be holy, as I Myself am holy.

Jesus also gives us the same sublime advice: Since He who called you is holy, you too must be holy in all your conduct.

Jesus adds: If you only greet your brothers, what are you doing that is extraordinary? Do not even the pagans do the same?

Be perfect, as your Heavenly Father is perfect.

Can one escape alone, without the Lord's help?

Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?

All those who reject God, challenge His authority, envy Him, and have a corporeal conception of existence must endure the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus experience the tribulations of rebirth, illness, old age, and repeated death.

The Lord allows the soul that wants to wander to slide to the lowest point of existence, for the sole purpose of giving it the opportunity to judge for itself whether it can do without God and whether or not it can be happy by thus misusing its independence. Most incarnate souls conditioned by matter who languish in the material universe misuse their independence, so much so that they all sink into illusion and suffer life after life. Because all human beings have a bodily conception of existence based on sense pleasure and lust as their major poison, they will suffer endlessly from life to life. Under these conditions, there can be neither peace nor prosperity on earth, but only aggression, violence, and war.

The embodied spiritual being is a tiny fragment, an infinitesimal particle, an integral part of the divine person of Krishna, and their eternal duty is to serve God with love and devotion. Each of us is, in truth, an eternal spirit soul.

Knowing this truth allows us to understand that without the Lord's mercy we can do nothing, nor achieve anything, because Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, activates our senses and our mind, and as He is the supreme eternal life, He has also granted us eternal life within us. Without Krishna, we are nothing, for we are fixed souls. Everything we do, we owe to God. Thus, it is because God moves, sees, hears, smells, feels, and touches first, that thanks to Him we can do the same.

This is why we must love Him, obey Him, renew the bond of love that unites us with Him, link our desires and interests to His, surrender to Him, and take pleasure in serving Him with love and devotion, constantly striving to make Him happy.

Putting the Lord into our minds, being imbued with God consciousness, reasoning and acting as a spiritual entity, placing ourselves under the authority of Krishna, the Supreme Personality in His Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite, and Absolute form, and loving one another—this is what will bring peace and harmony on earth.

Why did the Supreme Eternal One immerse the spiritual soul in the material universe?

Who are we really? What is our true spiritual identity?

What is our true origin?

Truly, at the beginning of all things, there existed only God, the Supreme Eternal One, and He alone, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form.

This is why God says: There is truly nothing that exists besides Me; this is what you must clearly understand.

God, the Supreme Personality, is unborn and without beginning. This is because He possesses within His divine spiritual essence all the source principles, which give Him absolute power. There is no difference between his totally spiritual body, his Soul, and his mind, for they are One. His body, although composed of two parts, the body itself from which emerge spiritual rays that compose a radiance, and this dazzling radiance, are One.

God's pure spiritual body has a human form, which He also gave to man.

It is written: Then God said, *"Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."* (Genesis 1:26)

So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them. (Genesis 1:27)

God needs nothing, for with all His own internal powers, He is self-sufficient. But desiring to increase His personal happiness, He wanted to surround Himself with beings who would bring Him this joy. Therefore, He gave the rays that compose the radiance of His body an existence distinct from Himself. From that moment on, while connected to God and distinct from Him, these spiritual rays, by virtue of composing the radiant body of God, are in fact also unborn, beginningless, and eternal. These spiritual rays or sparks are also called spirit souls, spiritual entities, and spiritual beings. Each of us is a spiritual spark, composing the radiant body of Godhead.

We are all minute fragments, tiny particles, integral parts of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Krishna.

As I mentioned above, the body of God, although composed of two parts that make up only one, is different from that of man, for the latter is actually a trilogy. It is composed of a body of dense matter, an ethereal body in which the soul is enclosed, and the spiritual soul itself, which is the true identity of the incarnate spiritual being. Each of us is a spiritual soul, not the perishable material body.

God, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute form, sees His radiance completely envelop Him, which has led some *"spiritual guides"* to say that the Supreme Lord was an impersonal, that is, formless, spiritual Being. This is why this idea has spread throughout the world, preventing humanity from accessing the true knowledge of God, as He truly is.

The true trinity.

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, in His primordial form, is the source of the other two forms of Him. In His second aspect, He is called the Impersonal Spiritual Being, formed by His radiance, and the source of bliss. This is the only aspect of God known to believers on earth. And in His third aspect, He is known as the Supreme

Spiritual Soul, which Jesus called the Holy Spirit, who resides in the hearts of all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants. This is why Jesus said that the material bodies in which spirit souls are incarnated are temples of the Supreme Lord.

God, the Eternal Supreme, has an infinite number of Names, including: El Shaddai, El Elohe, Adonai, Yahweh, Jehovah, Awoon, which means "*Eternal Father*" in Aramaic, Allah, Krishna, etc., but Krishna is the first and most powerful of all, for the Lord has invested him with power.

Krishna is the original Name of God, the Supreme Personality, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, and absolute spiritual form. This sublime spiritual Name, Krishna, means "*the infinitely fascinating*," "*the one who infinitely fascinates*." Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is goodness personified.

He is the original source of all the plenary emanations of His Person, and of all the Avatars.

It is Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who reigns and directs the material universe as well as the spiritual world.

When spirituality declines somewhere in the universe, Lord Krishna Himself comes at regular intervals and descends on a specific planet in a given galaxy to protect His devotees and holy beings, annihilate the demonic miscreants, eliminate the evil kings who torture and cause His devotees and holy beings to suffer, and restore spirituality. But He also sends His intimate companions, His sons or messengers, who descend from His kingdom with the mission of spreading knowledge of His divine person and disseminating His sublime teachings throughout the earth, with a view to saving humanity and leading them to God.

This is how Krishna sent Jesus to Earth 2,000 years ago, and I send him today, with the same mission: to spread the same eternal teaching, which will never disappear, and to enable humanity to attain liberation or salvation. It is the Supreme Lord, Krishna, whom Jesus called "*Father*."

We have forgotten God, Krishna, the connection that unites us to Him, who we really are, and how to escape this illusory world where we must undergo the cycle of time, repeated reincarnations, and in each existence experience these four sufferings: birth, illness, old age, and death.

We have forgotten God, as well as the loving and devoted service we must offer Him. This is why we are lost in this world of the dead and successive reincarnations, where suffering is permanent.

In truth, forgetfulness comes from death. When we die, we must then change bodies; it is this change of body that causes forgetfulness.

It is important for every living being, every incarnate spiritual being, to know their intrinsic nature, that of the Lord, that of material energy, as well as their interconnectedness. The first step is to seek to know the true nature of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

There is only one God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and Krishna is His divine Name, the first and most powerful of all.

God is the source of all that exists, and the cause of all causes. Everything that exists has an origin, and the origin of all is Krishna. He is the One Absolute without a second. Lord Krishna possesses a conscious body, all knowledge, bliss, and eternity, and His spiritual energy is characterized by eternity, knowledge, and bliss. Through His ecstatic aspect, He is the source of the power of bliss; through His eternal aspect, He is the cause of all that exists; and through His conscious aspect, He embodies supreme knowledge. He is the reservoir of all knowledge, all pleasure, and all eternity.

The entire cosmic manifestation is nothing but a combination of the lower and higher energies of the Lord, and the source of all these energies is Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The Lord says: Of everything, I am the beginning, the middle, and the end. Of all creation, I am the beginning and the end, and the in-between.

Embodying souls, who originally belong to the spiritual world, are sent to the material universe because they have become envious of the Lord.

But in truth, the main reason why God expels some souls from His realm is that they have rejected the loving and devoted service they were required to offer Him, an eternal duty that all souls perform. They were thus forced to immediately fall into the prison of this material world and accept a material body.

The degradation of all those living in the material cosmos, on any planet, is due to their insubordination and their forgetfulness of their relationship with God. We are all, in truth, the eternal servants of Krishna. Our duty is therefore to serve Him with love and devotion. Such is the perfection of existence.

It is the desire to dominate material nature that plunges the spiritual being into it.

We know that evil is the cause of reincarnation, but what about good?

It is the effects produced by our thoughts, words, and actions that are the cause of reincarnation.

The purpose of existence is to know Krishna, God, to put an end to the cycle of repeated reincarnations, in order to return definitively to Him, in His infinite, absolute, and eternal kingdom.

If Jesus spread a teaching based on benevolence, it was essentially to prevent his disciples and apostles from having thoughts, words, and actions rooted in evil, because they would have caused a reincarnation filled with much suffering. This is why he said: *"Love one another."*

In truth, we must absolutely understand that all our thoughts, words, and actions produce positive and/or negative effects, which will, not only at the end of our current existence, but also in our next life, lead to good and/or bad consequences, from which we will either rejoice or suffer. It is fundamental to understand that in the material universe, good and evil, kindness and wickedness, joy and hatred, are placed on the same plane and are a projection of the mind.

Lord Krishna says: It is the thoughts and memories of the being at the moment he leaves his body that determine his future condition.

If we do good with a virtuous attitude, our next life will be pleasant, we will enjoy easy access to material wealth, we will be born, for example, into a wealthy family, or into a family whose father is a servant of Krishna. This should be seen as a mercy from Krishna, helping this beautiful soul, having a wise scholar as her father, to access the absolute truth, and be sure of being able to return to God, in his marvelous kingdom.

As you can see, doing good, being virtuous and benevolent, being filled with love for one's neighbor, does not put an end to existence, but also causes reincarnation.

Likewise, if we do evil, however we do it, we will suffer exactly the same thing in our next life. What we do will be done to us. Three ways of being inevitably lead to reincarnation: lust, materialism exacerbated by sensual pleasures, and the rejection of God as practiced by atheist unbelievers.

Love and kindness alone are an obstacle to development and spiritual elevation, as long as they are based on bodily well-being and not that of the soul. However, it is not the interest of the body that must be sought, but that of the soul. Love, kindness, evil-doing, and hatred, for example, anchor the incarnate spiritual soul in the cycle of perpetual reincarnation, and conversely, do not break the chain that holds the soul prisoner to matter. Let us not forget that we are a spiritual soul, not a material body.

I end with the sublime Name of God, Krishna.

Christ comes from the Greek Khristos, meaning *"the Anointed One,"* and Khristos is the Greek derivative of the Name Krishna.

When devotees in India, the spiritual land par excellence, invoke Krishna, they often pronounce his Name *"Krista,"* which in Sanskrit means *"attraction."* Whether we address God by these Names, *"Christ," "Krista,"* or *"Krishna,"* we are always invoking the same, infinitely fascinating Supreme Personality.

When Jesus says, *“Our Father, who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name,”* the Name of God to which he refers is none other than Krishna. In reality, Jesus, as the son of God, revealed to us the true Name of God, either Christ or Krishna.

God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, has a sublime, powerful Name, Krishna.

To conclude this chapter, I will say that Lord Krishna will appear in just under 400,000 years, as an Avatar and Divine Messiah, to punish all demonic beings and atheistic unbelievers who choose irreligion and martyr Krishna's devotees, and to protect them. He will then usher in a new era of truth and virtue.

Finally, know that to find God in His infinite and eternal kingdom, one must live according to His teachings and do what He says. Lord Krishna tells us how to act to put an end to the cycle of reincarnation.

The Lord says: Surrender yourself completely to Me. By My grace, you will know absolute peace, and you will attain My eternal and supreme abode.

Surrender yourself to Me, and I will protect you from all perils. I promise, and I must, always protect anyone who surrenders themselves completely to Me. Whoever surrenders to Me will never again experience the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to whoever surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for such is My nature.

Whoever establishes Me in their heart can escape the sufferings of hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation, and delusion. Thus, one can return to their original transcendental form.

I grant faith and refuge to whoever surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for such is My nature.

Surrender yourself completely to Me. By My grace, you will experience absolute peace and attain My eternal and supreme abode.

Only through devotional service, and only thus, can one know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me, can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Only by serving Me with undivided love and devotion can one know Me as I am, standing before you, and likewise, in truth, see Me. Thus, and only thus, can one penetrate the mystery of My Person.

For one who worships Me, abandons all his actions to Me, and devotes himself to Me undividedly, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me—for such a one I am the liberator, who will soon rescue him from the ocean of death and rebirth.

Many people wonder if doing good and loving one's neighbor is enough to enter the spiritual world.

The spiritual world has no beginning and will never end. It is all knowledge, bliss, and eternity. There is no suffering or anxiety there.

In contrast, the material universe has a beginning and will have an end. It is a world of continual suffering. This is why God asks us to obey Him, to apply His precepts and commandments, in order to return to His eternal kingdom, where we lived at the beginning of all things.

The purpose of existence is to know Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, as He truly is, to reconnect with Him, to learn to obey Him, to align our desires and interests with His, to surrender to Him, to serve Him with love and devotion, and to put an end to the cycle of repeated reincarnations, in order to return definitively to Him, in His infinite, absolute, and eternal kingdom.

In truth, good and evil do not exist, for they are projections of the mind. In the material universe in which man evolves, these two dualities, good and evil, are placed on the same plane and merge, because each being starts from an erroneous personal concept, puts them into action, or defines them according to their own sensibilities, their notion of reality, and the values that inspire them.

For example, a criminal finds it normal to commit a crime, without worrying about what people will say, the opinion of others, or even the righteous, and disregards the reaction of the various people who are victims of his sinful acts. For this dishonest being, his action is just and good. He harms someone, but cares nothing. This is true for all human beings, who are ignorant of the true notion of good and evil; they continually confuse them.

In reality, the notions of good and evil are defined in relation to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, for the Sovereign Lord is the Absolute Existence, the Absolute Abode, the Absolute Truth, the Absolute Life, and as such we must understand that since the entire cosmic universe dwells in Him, as do all spirit souls, He is the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of the actions performed by all beings. By virtue of His supreme, infinite, and absolute position, Lord Krishna is in fact the owner of all that exists, and the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of all the works of souls residing both in the spiritual world and those incarnated in the material universe.

Because of this truth, it is easy to understand that the true notion of good and evil is defined in relation to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for He is the pure essence and the only reality.

The Supreme Lord proves this with these words: There is truly nothing that exists except Me; this is what you must clearly understand.

How can we ensure that our thoughts, words, and actions no longer produce any effects?

It is the effects produced by our thoughts, words, and actions that are the cause of the perpetuation of reincarnation.

Lord Krishna said: It is the thoughts and memories of a being at the moment they leave their body that determine their future condition.

If Jesus spread a teaching based on benevolence, it was essentially to prevent his disciples and apostles from having thoughts, words, and actions rooted in evil, because they would have forced them to reincarnate repeatedly, and each time have a life filled with various sufferings.

This is why he said: *"Love one another."*

At the end of his teaching, he told them: I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot understand them now. When the Helper, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth, for he will not speak on his own, but whatever he hears (*said by the Father*), he will speak, and he will show you things to come.

Truly, we must absolutely understand that all our thoughts, words, and actions produce positive and/or negative effects, which will lead to good and/or bad consequences, both at the end of our current existence and in our next life, which will certainly bring about good and/or bad consequences, from which we will either rejoice or suffer. It is fundamental to understand that in the material universe, good and evil, kindness and wickedness, joy and hatred, are placed on the same level and are a projection of the mind.

If we do good with a virtuous attitude, our next life will be pleasant, we will enjoy easy access to material wealth, we will be born, for example, into a wealthy family, or into a family whose father is a servant of Krishna. This should be seen as a mercy from Krishna, helping this beautiful soul by having a wise and learned father, to access the absolute truth, and be sure of being able to return to God, in his marvelous kingdom.

As you can see, doing good, being virtuous and benevolent, being filled with love for one's neighbor, does not end existence, but also causes reincarnation.

Similarly, if we do evil, however we do it, we will suffer exactly the same thing in our next life. What we do, will be done to us. Five ways of being inevitably cause reincarnation: lust, materialism exacerbated by sensual pleasures, the rejection of God as do atheist unbelievers, greed, and anger.

Love and kindness alone are an obstacle to development and spiritual elevation, as long as they are based on bodily well-being and not that of the soul. However, it is not the interest of the body that must be sought, but that of the soul. Love, kindness,

evildoing, and hatred, for example, anchor the incarnate spiritual soul in the cycle of perpetual reincarnation, and conversely, do not break the chain that holds the soul prisoner to matter. Let us not forget that each of us is a spiritual soul, not the material body.

The Lord teaches us how to ensure that our actions do not result in any consequences.

Lord Krishna said: I desire to see all beings in this world happy.

Lord Krishna teaches: For one who worships Me, surrenders all his actions to Me, and devotes himself to Me undividedly, absorbed in devotional service and constantly meditating on Me, for him I am the Liberator who will soon rescue him from the ocean of death and rebirth. Simply fix your mind on Me, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and lodge all your intelligence in Me. Thus, without doubt, you will always live in Me. If you cannot fix your mind on Me without fail, observe the regulative principles of devotional service.

If, however, you cannot submit to the regulative principles of devotional service, then try to dedicate your works to Me, for by acting for Me, you will attain the perfect state.

And if you cannot even act in this consciousness, then strive to renounce all fruits of your actions, and in the soul to establish your consciousness.

But if you cannot comply with this practice either, then cultivate knowledge. Superior to knowledge, however, is meditation, and superior to meditation is the renunciation of the fruits of actions, for this renunciation can confer complete peace on the mind.

One who is not dependent on the modes of material action, the pure being, expert in all, free from all anxiety, free from suffering, and who does not seek the fruits of his actions, he, My devotee, is very dear to Me.

Lord Krishna adds: Surpass the three gunas (*the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance*), these influences of material nature, which are the primary focus of the Vedas (*the original holy scriptures*). Free yourself from duality (*hot-cold, true-false, just-unjust, good-bad, etc.*), abandon all desire for possessions and material peace, and be firmly united with the Supreme (*the Supreme Being*). You have the right to fulfill your duties, but not to enjoy the fruits of your actions. Never believe that you are the cause of the consequences of your actions, and never seek to shirk your duty.

Surrender yourself completely to Me, and I will take you under My protection, I will protect you from all dangers. You will know absolute peace, and you will attain My eternal and supreme abode.

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, does not want humankind to suffer continuously, so He explains to us how to put an end to it.

Lord Krishna wants us to be happy and return to His kingdom, filled with knowledge, bliss, and eternity, so that we may regain our natural, original, eternal position as eternal servants, which we had with Him at the beginning of all things.

True, lasting happiness does not exist in the material universe; it is truly found in the spiritual world, and we will experience it through contact with Krishna. Moreover, the material cosmos is temporary, for it will one day be annihilated. The spiritual world, on the other hand, is eternal. This is why Lord Krishna wants us to return to Him, to our original abode.

So let us return there; we will experience endless happiness.

Only thoughts, words, and actions directed toward Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are free from effects and therefore have no consequences.

The true purpose of existence is not to continue life indefinitely in the material universe, but to seek God, Krishna, to obey Him, to do His divine will, to renew the bond that unites us with Him, to surrender to Him, and to serve Him with love and devotion. Then, when the day comes to leave the body, an hour known only to Krishna, we will instantly obtain a spiritual body through which we can enter the kingdom of God.

Such is true resurrection.

Let us not forget that Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is the infinite and absolute existence. Our duty is to serve Him with love and devotion, and to be interconnected with Him, in order to make Him happy. Immediately, Lord Krishna will immerse us in sublime eternal bliss.

Such is the perfection of existence.

Why does God allow the soul to wander in the material universe?

All those who reject God, challenge His authority, envy Him, and have a corporeal conception of existence must endure the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus experience the tribulations of rebirth, illness, old age, and repeated death.

The Lord allows the soul that wishes to wander to slide to the lowest point of existence, solely for the purpose of giving it the opportunity to judge for itself whether or not it can be happy by misusing its independence. Most of the incarnate and materially conditioned souls languishing in the material universe misuse their independence, so much so that they all sink into illusion and suffer life after life. Because all human beings have a bodily conception of existence based on sense pleasure and lust as their major poison, they will suffer endlessly life after life. Under

these conditions, there can be neither peace nor prosperity on earth, but only aggression, violence, and war.

Putting the Lord into our minds, being imbued with God consciousness, reasoning and acting as a spiritual entity, placing ourselves under the authority of Krishna, the Supreme Personality in His Personal, Primordial, Original, Infinite, and Absolute form, and loving one another—this is what brings peace and harmony to earth.

What is true poverty?

Truly, true poverty is not being completely destitute; no, true poverty is being distant from God, having forgotten who He is, and no longer knowing what He really is like.

True children of God, the servants of the Lord, never seek to obtain anything in the human world, for they evolve and work exclusively in the spiritual sphere, and therefore dwell among the poor and the penniless.

This is why Jesus said: Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.

God encourages them with these words: This is the inheritance they will have: I will be their inheritance. You shall give them nothing, for I will be their possession.

Therefore, each of these children of God, these servants and handmaids of the Lord will tell you: in the world of men I have nothing, because I am poor. But nevertheless, what God has given me, all the gold in the universe cannot equal. What could you offer me that I do not already possess?

What is true liberation, true salvation?

What is true resurrection?

True liberation, also called salvation, is spiritual.

Let us realize that the material universe is a distorted copy of the real world, the spiritual world. Those who are aware of this truth want to free themselves from this confinement. It means being totally and definitively freed from the cycle of death and repeated rebirths or reincarnations. We have no memory of our past, because the material body in which we reincarnate plunges us into forgetfulness of everything, of our true spiritual identity, and of the data relating to existential truth.

It means achieving more than liberation from personal, social, or political constraints.

It means breaking the chains that hold us prisoner to our bodies and to the conditioning of matter in this material world. We are, in reality, souls incarnated in bodies of particular matter. It is the return of the embodied being, once freed from all material conceptions of existence, to his or her natural, original, spiritual condition as the eternal servant of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

The true purpose of life is to attain this liberation, and the ultimate goal is to know God as He truly is, to enter His eternal kingdom, and to remain with Him forever.

Truly, liberation is regaining one's original spiritual form. It is the return of the being, once freed from all material conceptions of existence, to his or her original spiritual condition. It is to see the chains that hold us captive to matter broken, and thus to find true freedom.

This is true resurrection.

The Five Forms of Liberation.

To pure beings who have surrendered to Krishna, the Lord grants one of these five forms of liberation, based on their feelings for Him:

Oneness with the Lord. (*)

One that allows one to live on the same planet as the Lord.

One that gives one the same bodily features as the Lord.

One that allows one to enjoy the same opulence as the Lord.

One that allows one to live in the Lord's company.

(*) In reality, the saintly being, the devotee, besides rejecting mere sensual pleasures, does not accept for himself any of these forms of liberation, least of all the first, which consists of merging into the radiance of the Lord, as desired by the impersonalists (those who claim that God is a formless Impersonal Being, such as believers on earth), theoreticians, and practitioners of meditation.

For the devotee of Krishna, merging with the Supreme Being would be worse than hell, for this form of liberation is diabolical.

In truth, whoever is established in the practice of pure, absolute loving service to the Lord must be considered to have already attained all forms of liberation. The devotee naturally takes great pleasure in serving Krishna, and this sublime service of love and devotion to the Lord brings him more joy than these various forms would.

In truth, liberation is regaining one's original spiritual form. It is the return of the being, once freed from all material conceptions of existence, to its original spiritual condition. It is seeing the chains that hold us captive to matter break, and thus regain true freedom.

This is true resurrection.

Becoming conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, or spiritually enlightened, and engaging in His service of absolute love—these are the true signs of liberation.

What are the two weaknesses that cause humankind's downfall?

During devotional service performed in the company of pure beings, fully absorbed in Krishna consciousness, certain elements must be completely overcome, particularly our weaknesses of the heart.

The first, which leads to the first downfall, lies in the desire to dominate material nature. This has the effect of leading the holy being to abandon the loving and devotional service offered to the Supreme Lord. And when this tendency to dominate material nature increases, then the second weakness manifests: attachment to matter and the possession of material things. The problems of material existence arise from these weaknesses of the heart.

The two weaknesses that cause humankind's downfall are therefore: the desire to dominate material nature, and attachment to matter and material things.

All beings must adopt Krishna consciousness and engage in devotional service; thus, they will acquire intelligence and become pure. Unless one reaches the level where one knows and understands Krishna and engages in loving and devoted service to His Divine Self, one has not attained perfect intelligence, even though one may appear so to ordinary mortals. The Lord indicates that it is very difficult to know Krishna until one is free from all the consequences of one's sins. To understand, one must first cleanse oneself of all defilement and sinful acts. But the power and purity of loving and devoted service are such that once one engages in it, one naturally reaches the level where one is free from sin.

Loving and devoted service, in fact, derives from the Lord's internal energy.

The Lord tells us why we must absolutely renounce the fruits of our actions.

The Lord says: Breaking away from his attachments, the spiritualist acts with his body, his mind, his intelligence, and even his senses, for one purpose only: to purify himself. Unlike one who, without union with the Divine, covets the fruits of his labor and thus becomes bogged down in matter, the soul established in devotion finds, by offering Me the results of all his actions, unmixed peace.

The Blessed Lord says: Abandoning the fruits of every action—this is what the wise understand by the word “*renunciation*.” And what the great scholars call “*renouncer*” is the very state of the person who practices this renunciation. One can enjoy the fruits of renunciation through simple self-control, detachment from the things of this world, and disinterest in material pleasures. Herein lies the highest perfection of renunciation.

The Lord says: When you thus know the truth, you will understand that all beings are an integral part of Me, that they live in Me, and belong to Me. Beings in the world of conditions (the material universe) are eternal fragments of My Person.

We are, in truth, minute fragments of Krishna, God, integral parts of His Divine Person. Our true spiritual nature drives us, out of duty to the Lord, to serve Him with love and devotion. This inherently spiritual devotional service, offered to God and expressed with love, brings infinite joy.

This is why we must offer the Supreme Lord, Krishna, the fruit of all our actions, link all our plans to Him, give Him everything we do, as well as our existence and even our life. Let us act with the sole aim of pleasing Him. We are, in truth, His eternal servants and handmaidens. A bond of love binds us to Him, and we can never be separated from Him.

Man must rid himself of selfish action, such is the instruction of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality. But he must, however, retain the action that leads to high spiritual knowledge. The revealed scriptures prescribe many methods for performing sacrifice according to the particular results—one desires to have a worthy son, to ascend to the heavenly planets, etc.—but any sacrifice whose purpose is to satisfy some personal desire must be rejected. However, sacrifice performed to purify the heart, or for progress in spiritual science, must not be abandoned.

True renunciation is that by which one always regards oneself as an integral part of the Supreme Lord, knowing that one has no right to enjoy the fruits of one's actions. Since we ourselves are only souls or spiritual sparks, minute fragments of the Divine Personality, Krishna, integral parts of the Lord, it is to Him that the enjoyment of the fruits of our actions must revert. Such, truly, is Krishna consciousness or God consciousness. One who acts in Krishna consciousness is the true renunciate. Performing his actions in such a spirit, he experiences satisfaction, for he is truly acting for the Supreme Being. He thus becomes unattached to anything material; he accustoms himself to finding pleasure in nothing other than the spiritual bliss given by devotional service. The renunciate is considered to be free from the consequences of his past actions, but the being established in Krishna consciousness attains this perfection quite naturally, without even having to embrace the order of renunciation. This state of mind of the renounced person is called the perfection of union or communion with Godhead. One who thus finds satisfaction within himself fears no consequences for his actions.

Loving and devoted service offered to Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the manifestation of love for Godhead. Blessed are those who act for God, for their actions have no effect or consequence, good or bad.

Truly, those who act in God consciousness automatically escape the imprisonment of karma. If they dedicate all their actions to the Lord alone, they neither experience nor suffer from their effects. Although they always continue to act, they shine with keen intelligence among men, for they do so for God. Their actions are therefore pure, for they have no material consequences.

Those immersed in pure spirituality need have no fear, for they know themselves to be the servants of the Supreme Eternal, Krishna, and never hesitate to act in God consciousness. All their actions, free from all material desires, are aimed solely at the pleasure of God, and their only consequence is absolute happiness. By acting in full awareness of their subordination to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, they are immune to all material consequences of their actions.

This is the perfection of love for Godhead.

These are the reasons why God advises us not to become attached to the fruits of action.

In truth, three factors must be considered here: prescribed duty, independent action, and inaction.

Prescribed duties correspond to the obligations one must fulfill while subject to the influence of the three gunas, the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance.

Independent actions correspond to those performed without heeding the instructions given to us by the Vedas (*the original holy scriptures*) and spiritual masters.

Inaction consists of refusing to fulfill one's duty.

The Lord advises not to take the path of inaction, but rather to act according to one's duty without attachment to the results, for one who attaches oneself to the fruits of action takes upon himself the responsibility for his actions, and must therefore enjoy or suffer their consequences.

Prescribed duties can be of three types: routine duties, urgent duties, and desired occupations.

Routine duties should be performed according to the norms of the Vedas, and without attachment to the fruits that flow from them. Because these are imposed duties, performing them is a virtue.

Action performed for the sake of its fruits, on the contrary, breeds bondage and must therefore be considered highly harmful. Everyone has the right to fulfill their duty, but no one should ever act for the sake of results. Fulfilling one's obligations in a spirit of detachment is a sure step toward spiritual liberation.

The Lord advises us to act out of duty, without attachment to the fruits of action.

Not wanting to act or fulfill one's duty is another form of attachment. Good or bad, material attachments always cause bondage and can in no way help us free ourselves from the material condition. Inaction, on the other hand, is reprehensible. The only way to salvation is to act as one's duty demands.

What does it mean to surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Indeed, stopping all sensory pursuits to focus on the supreme cause is a sign of self-surrender; such surrender is, in turn, a sure sign of devotional service to Krishna. Every being must dedicate themselves to loving and devoted service to Lord Krishna if they wish to know the ultimate cause of their existence.

So, surrendering to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, means following Him with complete trust, renewing the bond of love that unites us with Him. It means linking our desires and interests to His, and acting only for Him, and only as He desires.

Willingly surrendering to Krishna, carrying out all His instructions, obeying Him, and doing His will spontaneously and immediately, frees one from all the consequences of sin, however numerous they may be, and offers liberation from this material world. Surrender to God means having absolute trust in Him, to the point of offering Him all the fruits of our actions, our life, our existence, everything we possess and everything we do.

Surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, means loving and devoted service to Him, taking pleasure in Him, and satisfying Him.

Complete surrender to God means taking refuge in Him, in order to benefit from His complete protection and preserve ourselves from all falls.

Complete surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is synonymous with total purification.

Thus, as soon as a being surrenders to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he or she is assuredly free from all defilements.

Why is ignorance of reincarnation dangerous?

Not wanting to believe in reincarnation plunges man into the worst torments and perpetual suffering.

Because our civilization is founded on a life spent at home enjoying maximum comfort, everyone expects retirement to be a pleasant life, in a tastefully furnished house sheltering beautiful children and ladies, without feeling the slightest desire to leave this cozy nest. This is true of high-ranking officials and politicians who remain attached to their privileged positions until death and who never wish to leave, even in their dreams, the charms of home. Prisoners of these illusions, materialists make a thousand plans to make their existence even more comfortable, but suddenly, death comes. Cruel and merciless, it takes away against his will the one who had made great plans and forces him to abandon his body to don a new one. Depending on the deeds he performs in this present life, he will be forced to assume a body from among the eight million four hundred thousand (8,400,000) living species.

Generally, those who were too attached to the comforts of home are forced to be reborn among inferior species because of the reprehensible deeds they committed during a long life of sin, thus wasting all the energy the human form had bestowed upon them. To avoid the risk of wasting human life and becoming attached to illusions, one must, at the age of fifty, if not earlier, become aware of the approaching death. It is important to understand that death can occur at any time, even before the age of fifty; therefore, at any age, one should prepare for a better future life.

The perfect logic of reincarnation destroys another erroneous idea, that of the religious dogma that everything depends on the activities of a single life, and that threatens us with eternal damnation in the darkest regions of hell if we lead a life of baseness and immorality—without any hope of salvation. It is only natural that sentient, God-conscious beings would find such a system of ultimate justice more demonic than divine. Could it be that man can show compassion for his fellow human beings, but God is incapable of such feelings?

These doctrines portray God as a heartless father who would allow his children to go astray, only to then witness their punishment and eternal torment.

These unreasonable teachings ignore the eternal bond of love that exists between God and living beings, which emanates directly from Him. By definition, since God created man in His image, He must possess all qualities to the highest degree of perfection. One of these qualities is mercy. The notion that a human being can be condemned to the perpetual suffering of hell after a single, brief existence is at odds with the conception of a Supreme Being imbued with infinite mercy. Even an ordinary father would give his son more than one chance to make his life perfect.

The Vedic scriptures, the original holy scriptures, also called *“the true gospel,”* continually extol the magnanimous nature of God. Krishna shows mercy even to those who openly denigrate Him, for He resides in everyone's heart and gives all beings the opportunity to realize their dreams and ambitions. In fact, the Lord's mercy is limitless. Krishna's mercy is infinite, and it is also causeless. Perhaps, because of our sins, we do not deserve it, but the Lord has so much love for living beings that He constantly gives them new opportunities to transcend the cycle of death and rebirth.

The doctrine of reincarnation teaches us that God takes into account and remembers the slightest good deed that a person might perform who otherwise only thinks of doing evil. It is rare to find individuals who are 100% sinful. Consequently, if, in this life, a living being makes even a small amount of spiritual progress, they will be able to resume their spiritual journey in their next existence from the very point where they left off.

The Lord said to His disciple Arjuna: On this path, no effort is in vain, no benefit is ever lost, the smallest step protects us from the greatest danger (*being relegated, in our next life, to the rank of a species lower than human*).

Thus, over many lifetimes, the soul will be able to develop its inherent spiritual qualities until it no longer has to reincarnate in a material body and returns to its original home, the spiritual world. And this is the special blessing of the human form.

Even if a person's destiny is to suffer terribly because of the reprehensible deeds they have committed in this or previous lives, they can, by adopting the process of Krishna consciousness, change their karma. The soul that has reached the human stage has reached the point that determines the further course of their evolution.

From that moment on, they can choose to descend into the shackles of the species or free themselves from the cycle of reincarnation.

The true process of reincarnation is as follows:

The soul, after leaving a material body at death (*which only affects the body*), returns to the womb of a mother within a particular living species, in this galaxy or another, in accordance with the immutable laws of karma and material nature. After death, the disembodied soul, freed from its material body, is able to travel at the speed of thought. Therefore, only a brief period elapses between two incarnations. However, only souls who have fully become aware of their spiritual selves can reach the spiritual world, beyond the cycle of reincarnation. This is impossible for an ordinary soul, which is still completely conditioned by life in this material world.

According to another widespread myth about reincarnation, the soul, once it has obtained a human form, always reincarnates, in the next life, in a human body and never returns to the lower species. It is possible for us to reincarnate as human beings, but also as dogs, cats, pigs, or other lower species. The soul, however, although it can assume higher or lower bodies, remains the same. In all cases, by virtue of the immutable laws of karma, the consciousness a being develops during this life will determine the body they will assume.

God says to this effect: He who dies in the grip of ignorance is reborn in the animal world.

There is no clinical, scientific, or scriptural evidence to support the view that once one has reached the human level, it is impossible to fall back into the lower species. This idea contradicts the true principles of reincarnation, which millions of people have understood since ancient times.

The Vedic scriptures also explain that it is very rare to obtain a human form. In other words, most beings in this world have assumed non-human forms. This phenomenon

occurs when the soul, renouncing the goal of human life, spiritual realization, loses itself in animal desires.

The soul must then be reborn in the form of an animal, or in an even lower kingdom, a plant.

Let us not, however, make the mistake of thinking that after the dissolution of the physical envelope, it will not be possible for us to meet the Lord, for lack of a body. Since the spiritual entity, also called the spirit soul, is unborn, it would be wrong to believe that it begins to exist when the material body is created. Moreover, the creation and evolution of the material body only respond to the desire of the being, and it is therefore because of each person's desires that the material body develops.

In conclusion, the spirit soul engenders the body, which thus finds its origin in the living force. When the physical envelope is finally destroyed, the spark of life nonetheless continues to exist, just like the air that was also present in the body. Thus, by the will of the Lord, who watches over the welfare of all beings, the distinct soul is immediately granted the special spirit body that will allow it to enjoy the Lord's company according to one or other of the perfections it has attained: one that allows it to possess the same bodily traits as the Lord; one that allows it to live on the same planet as the Lord; one that allows it to enjoy the same opulence as the Lord; and one that allows it to live in the Lord's company.

The Lord's benevolence is such that even if a virtuous being does not reach a stage of pure devotion free from all material defilement, it will be granted to him to attain it in his next life. By being reborn into a wealthy family or among devotees of the Lord, the virtuous spiritualist will not have to engage in the harsh struggle for material existence, and will thus be able to complete his purification. When he finally leaves his body, he will immediately return to the kingdom of God, his original home. When he reaches the spiritual level, he then remains there eternally.

It is impossible to influence the length of life, because the laws according to which each person is assigned a particular body are beyond all control. You have assumed a certain body, and you must inhabit it for a certain period of time. The length of life is originally assigned to us by our karma, based on the consequences of our past actions. Since God is life, He alone gives it, specifies its duration, or prolongs it, no one else.

Karma and Reincarnation

Under the Influence of the Three Attributes of Material Nature, the incarnate soul, led astray by the false ego, believes it is the author of its actions, while they are actually performed by nature.

By indulging in their favorite passions and hobbies, surfers believe they are exercising their full freedom of action, and this, they believe, in one of the best ways possible. But what they do not know is that all living beings in this material world are subject to

the strict laws of material nature (*imposed by the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance*), and that by using their human form inappropriately (*like a fish*), they will be forced at the time of death, by order of this same nature and of the Master of nature, Krishna, to don the body of a fish.

The materialist remains convinced, under the influence of the false ego, that he is the cause of everything he accomplishes. Unaware that the body's mechanism is a product of material nature, acting under the direction of the Supreme Lord, he is also unaware that, ultimately, it is under the control of Krishna. To be convinced that he acts of his own accord and in complete independence is a sign of his ignorance. He does not know

that his gross (*material*) body as well as his subtle (*ethereal*) body were created by material nature, under the direction of the Supreme Lord, and that, for this reason, all physical and mental activity must be placed in His service, in Krishna consciousness. He forgets Krishna's other Name: Hrishikesa, the master of the senses.

For too long he has misused his senses in the constant pursuit of new pleasures, and now he is led astray by his false ego, forgetting, because of it, his eternal relationship with Krishna. What you loved to be during your life, surfing, eating, mating, you will become at the moment of your death, if you think about it. You will thus become a fish to surf them. Those who have killed animals will reincarnate as those animals in their next successive lives, and will in turn be killed in the same way. Your thoughts at the moment of your death determine what your next existence will be. Think of God at the moment of your death, and you will return to his eternal kingdom.

“And to dust you shall return”

When we die, our material body, composed of the five elements: earth, water, air, fire, and ether, decomposes, allowing the gross material elements to blend back into nature. Thus, as the Bible says: *“You are dust and to dust you shall return.”*

In some societies, it is customary to burn the corpse; in others, it is buried; in still others, it is fed to animals. In India, Hindus cremate the body, transforming it into ashes. Ashes are just another aspect of the earth. Christians bury the body; after a while, it eventually transforms into dust, like ash, which is just another aspect of the earth. There are also other societies—like the Parsis of India—who neither bury nor cremate corpses, but feed them to vultures, who immediately come to eat the bodies, which are ultimately transformed into excrement. Thus, whatever happens, this marvelous body that we know and care for so much will one day be transformed into excrement, ashes, or dust.

At the time of death, the more subtle elements (*the mind, intelligence, and ego*), which, when united, bear the name *“consciousness,”* transport the infinitesimal

spiritual soul to another body so that it may experience joys or sufferings in proportion to its previous activities. The path to perfection.

Sex Change Without Surgery

Our thoughts at the time of death determine our future birth. A man who is too attached to his wife will therefore naturally think of her at the final moment, such that he will be reborn in a woman's body. Similarly, if a woman thinks of her husband at the hour of death, she will naturally live her next life in a man's body.

We must never forget that material bodies, gross and subtle, are only clothing; they represent the shirt and costume of the soul. Thus, being a man or a woman relates only to the bodily clothing and not to the soul, which is asexual.

Coma and the Afterlife

A living being who becomes bogged down in material activities will become excessively attached to their physical body. Until their final hours, their thoughts will be focused on their body and the beings connected to it. They thus remain fully absorbed in a corporeal conception of existence, so much so that at the moment of death, they are reluctant to leave their body. Sometimes, a person about to die remains in a coma for several days before leaving their physical body. This would be the case, for example, of a living being who would greatly enjoy occupying the body of a prime minister or president, but who, understanding that they will have to be reborn as a dog or a pig, refuses to abandon their body. They then remain in a comatose state for several days before dying.

What is the struggle for existence?

Changing Bodies: Reflections of Maya (*Material Nature*)

The moon shines in the sky, single and unperturbed, but when it is reflected on water or an oil slick, it appears to take on various forms due to the oscillations of the liquid caused by the wind. Similarly, the soul is the eternal servant of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but when it comes into contact with the *gunas* (*the attributes of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance*), it assumes different bodies—sometimes the bodies of devas (*inhabitants of heavenly planets or virtuous beings*), sometimes the bodies of men, dogs, trees, and so on. Under the influence of maya, the illusory energy of the Supreme Lord, the living being identifies with this or that person, believing himself to be American, Indian, a cat, a dog, a tree... or anything else. This is what we call maya.

When one is freed from this confusion and understands that the soul does not belong to any form in this material world, then one has reached the spiritual level. As soon as a living being regains their spiritual form and original understanding, they immediately surrender to the supreme form, that of God, the Sovereign Person.

Just as the air carries away odors, a living being in this world carries with them, from one body to another, the various ways in which they understand life. Here, a living being is called the master of their own body. They can, in fact, according to their desire, assume a more evolved body, or transmigrate, reincarnate in a lower body. They enjoy a certain independence, however slight, and thus become responsible for the body they will assume in their next life.

At the time of death, the state of consciousness they have forged throughout their life will determine their next bodily state. Let him create a consciousness similar to that of dogs or cats, and he will be reborn in the body of a dog or a cat; let his consciousness be of virtue, and he will take the body of an angel. And if he is established in Krishna consciousness, he will be taken to Krishnaloka, in the spiritual world, to live with Krishna. It is a mistake to believe that after death nothing exists. The separate soul transmigrates from one body to another, and its next body is based on its present body and actions.

According to the law of karma, it therefore acquires a new body, which at some point it will also have to shed. We see that the subtle body or ethereal body, which carries the concept of the next body, envelops itself, in the next life, in that very body.

It is this transmigration from one body to another, and the struggle the soul must wage in the body, that is called *"the struggle for existence."*

Why should we never commit suicide?

Let us never make the mistake of committing suicide, for then we will become a wandering ghost, sometimes imprisoned in a dwelling called a *"haunted house."*

Those who decide to commit suicide should not do so.

Suicides become wandering ghosts.

Spiritual souls find themselves deprived of a physical body due to their deeply sinful acts, such as suicide. The last resort of ghost-like people is to seek refuge in suicide, whether material or spiritual. Material suicide results in the loss of the physical body, while spiritual suicide results in the loss of the individuality of the being.

Those who lead a sinful life and become attached to their family, home, or country do not obtain a material body. They dwell in an ethereal body consisting of the mind, ego, and intelligence, and it is these beings who are called ghosts. Their condition is very difficult, because a ghost is endowed with intelligence, a mind, an ego, and it too wishes to enjoy a fulfilling material existence. But because it no longer has a material body, it can do nothing but wander, and remains unsatisfied.

Let those who decide to commit suicide not do so, that's why.

There is no valid reason to commit this act with its dire consequences.

Those who commit suicide instantly lose their material body, from which they are separated. Normally, when a person dies, they are immediately reincarnated. When the suicide victim finds themselves deprived of a physical body as a result of their deeply sinful act, they will have to wander for a very long time, alone or with other wandering souls. This is what happens when several people die at the same time, in a plane crash for example; the violent death causes the soul to leave its body, becoming a wandering soul.

A person who commits suicide will become a wandering soul. They will live without a material body, yet will nevertheless remain in their ethereal body. Wandering souls are not happy. They suffer greatly because they no longer have a material body and can no longer do anything as before. As complete materialists, they can no longer enjoy life, satisfy their desires, eat, sleep, mate, become rich, amass possessions, play, etc. They become troubled and create disorder because of their unfulfilled desires. They will remain this way for a long time before being allowed to obtain a new body.

Thank God, a celestial being takes care of them and takes charge of them.

We must fight against suicide.

Suicide means taking the life of the body before its term. A particular body has been granted to us to enjoy and suffer for a given period of time, all in accordance with our past self-interested activities (*karma*). However, by committing suicide, we take the life of our body before the date prescribed by God. We will nevertheless have to take another body, and what's more, the lifespan in this last body will be longer. We cannot end suffering in this way.

The laws of nature are not to be taken lightly. Suicide never puts an end to suffering, for we will be forced to take another body in order to continue suffering.

Suicide is a sinful act because we did not create our material body. It is a gift from God through material nature, and we cannot therefore arbitrarily decide to end it ourselves. Otherwise, we risk suffering after death in a ghost body, an ethereal body rather than a dense matter body, because incarnation in a dense matter body will be denied us. This situation is very distressing, as the person who finds themselves in a ghost body must wander in an ethereal body, experiencing all the desires of normally incarnated souls, but lacking the ability to satisfy their desires through a dense matter body.

There are two types of bodies: the spiritual body and the material body.

To better understand what is meant by dense matter and ethereal material bodies, it is important to first recall the original nature of a living being and why they incarnate in a material body.

A living being is essentially a soul, of a purely spiritual nature. Originally, its true home is in the spiritual world. When he lives in the spiritual world, he enjoys a body with a purely spiritual form, which is his true spiritual form. This form is no different from his soul, whereas the form of our material body is a manifestation of the false ego, and is, in turn, completely different from our true self. The material body truly covers our soul. Our true form is therefore spiritual, original, and not only eternal, but also filled with knowledge and bliss.

The spiritual world is the true abode of living beings. They live happily there, and death is conspicuous by its absence. This world is called Vaikuntha, and in Sanskrit it means *"the world without anxiety."* Everything there is effulgent and filled with consciousness and bliss. The dimension of Vaikuntha, the spiritual world, is inconceivable. The material world itself is of inconceivable dimensions, knowing that what we perceive in the cosmos is only a part of the closed galaxy in which we find ourselves, and that the latter is compared, in relation to other galaxies, to a mustard seed in a mustard bag. However, compared to Vaikuntha, the material world occupies only a tiny part of God's creation.

As already stated, suicide is a sinful act influenced by the modes of ignorance and passion.

Acts like suicide are influenced by ignorance. However, under the influence of ignorance and passion, no one can know God or Krishna.

And the Lord also adds: You have dedicated your life and body to My service. Your body is therefore not your own, and you have no right to destroy it. I have many services to perform through you.

So, once again, the disapproval of suicide by the Supreme Lord and the revealed scriptures seems evident, and thus, the person who commits suicide runs great risks: that of being deprived of a gross material body for a period of time and having to wander, helpless, in a ghost or ethereal body. The ghost's situation is particularly miserable and painful, for although it feels many desires, the disembodied soul no longer has the ability to satisfy them through a physical body. This is why, as is well known, ghosts moan and lament. The famous cry of the ghost, *"hoo hoo..."*, which is often attributed to the ghost's desire to frighten the *"living,"* is, in reality, more of a moan, a complaint. This moan, therefore, does not come from the fertile imagination of a novelist, a storyteller, or a comic book artist, but is indeed real. It is an expression of the suffering a soul can feel when deprived of its physical body, and is well captured by the popular expression *"to wander like a lost soul."*

The risk of becoming a ghost is not limited only to suicide but to any sudden and violent death such as murder but also those resulting from fire, drowning, accident, etc.

Without spirituality, society is suicidal.

When we refer to suicide, we are referring to bodily suicide, but there is another form of suicide. This suicide is spiritual.

In the Age of Kali or the Iron Age, the age in which we live, ignorance and atheism (*a manifestation of ignorance*) predominate, and the existence of the spiritual soul is often ignored. And even if we know of its existence, we nevertheless consider it in a very abstract and superficial way, as a vestige of a past religious belief. Thus, most representatives of the intelligentsia of modern societies—philosophers, professors, writers, and teachers—are ignorant of or outright deny its existence, and as a result, the knowledge they impart is incomplete and generates dissatisfaction. They do not recognize in revealed scriptures, such as the Vedic scriptures, an infallible means of acquiring knowledge, and yet, the real nature of man and living beings is revealed by Krishna. His nature is spiritual and not material. He has a soul, or more accurately, he is a soul, and this soul is incarnated in a material body. Spiritual suicide is terrible because it forces the spiritual entity or the spirit soul to suffer in a demonic body for many, many existences.

What is wrong with killing land and aquatic animals?

Nonviolence consists of never interrupting the spiritual evolution of any living being, human, land and aquatic animal, and plant, from a blade of grass to a large tree.

Let us not believe that since the spiritual spark never perishes and survives the body, there is no harm in slaughtering animals for the gratification of the senses.

Although amply provided with grain, fruit, and milk, man indulges in the consumption of animal flesh. There is no need to slaughter animals. These, by transmigrating from one species to another, undergo a certain evolution and progress, too. A slaughtered animal sees its progress slowed. Indeed, before rising to the higher animal species, it will have to return to the species it prematurely left to complete the period of time designated for it. We must therefore not prevent the spiritual evolution of terrestrial and aquatic animals solely for the satisfaction of our palates.

Spiritual evolution, or the soul's journey through species.

We see that there are many forms of life, but where do they come from?

The dog, the cat, the tree, the reptile, the various insects, the many fish—where do they all come from?

Perhaps there is evolution, but all the various forms of life exist simultaneously: the fish, the human, the tiger, and all other beings. These forms of life are comparable to different types of apartments in a city.

We will inhabit one according to the rent we can pay, but the fact remains that all exist simultaneously.

Similarly, a living being, according to its karma, can occupy one of these bodies: but there is also evolution. After the fish, the next stage will be plant life. From there, the living being can become an insect. From the insect stage, it will move on to that of a reptile, then a bird, then a mammal, and finally evolve into a human form.

If the distinct soul proves worthy of its human condition, it can continue its evolution. Otherwise, it will have to reenter the evolutionary cycle. This human form therefore marks an important stage in the evolution of the living being.

What is the true meaning of the free choice and free will that God grants us?

Only pure, natural, and spontaneous love can satisfy God, an immaculate love, without a trace of any personal desire. This is the main reason why God grants every living being their freedom of choice. This free will allows us to love or not love the Eternal. The choice is left to every living being. Beings who devote their love to the Eternal are found in the spiritual world, while those who do not want to love Him are relegated to the material universe.

Those who do not love God or who are envious of His position as Supreme Beneficiary cannot remain in the spiritual world. When this happens, they are immediately cast out of the spiritual world, for envy of the Lord does not exist there. The choice to love the Eternal or not has existed within each of us from all eternity.

The choice is ours. To love God, to obey and serve Him with love and devotion, and to live with Him in His kingdom, or to choose not to love Him, to gratify our own senses, and to undergo in the material universe life after life, rebirth, death and suffering repeatedly.

Why is the death penalty imposed on criminals?

According to the law of Manu, the father of humanity, the death penalty is inflicted on a murderer for his own good, because if he does not undergo this punishment, he risks committing more crimes, the consequences of which he will have to pay in his future lives. This is why it is just that criminals be punished by the king, or by the head of state, just as it is beneficial for those who commit very serious offenses to meet their death by the grace of the Lord.

It is written: *"You shall not kill"* and *"If anyone kills with the sword, he must be killed by the sword."*

If it is written: *"An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth,"* it is to encourage people not to kill and to tell those who risk it that they will suffer the same thing, with added suffering. It is simply the application of the law of karma, the law of action and reaction, also called the law of cause and effect.

True social justice consists in sentencing such a wretch to the death penalty, in order to spare him hell. The execution of a murderer by the state represents a benefit to the guilty party, for he will thus not have to suffer terribly for his crime in his next life.

A murderer is equally a murderer who kills a land or aquatic animal.

He who allows an animal to be killed and he who commits the murderous act, he who sells the flesh of the slaughtered animal and he who prepares it, he who distributes such food and, finally, he who eats it—all are murderers, all equally liable to the punishments prescribed by the laws of nature.

When a king or head of state sentences a criminal to death, he acts in the best interest of the guilty party, who will thus be freed from the consequences of all his sinful acts. You shall harm no one, and you shall not kill. There is no justification for taking a life.

The suffering we endure today is the exact consequences of the abominable acts we committed in our previous lives. Whoever commits murder, even against a monster, will suffer greatly in their future life and will be killed in turn. Sentencing a murderer to death spares them great suffering in the next life. We can escape human justice, but God's justice is impossible.

Suffering is useful and necessary because, through the pain we feel, it allows us to understand what malicious thoughts, words, and actions generate, and thus to make the firm resolve never again to do evil in any form whatsoever, to anyone, human, animal, or plant.

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to reduce the mass of culpable acts accumulated in all our previous lives and to erase the sins inherent in these malicious, even criminal, acts.

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to have a clear idea of the pain felt by the person we harmed in our previous life, being indifferent to their cries. It also allows us to know that *“what we have done will be done to us.”*

Suffering is useful and necessary because it allows us to become aware of our malicious acts, to do penance, to repent, to ask for forgiveness, to turn to God, to respect and definitively apply divine precepts, laws, and commandments.

It is written: “You shall not kill” and “If anyone kills with the sword, he must be killed with the sword.”

It is also written: *“An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth.”* Now, if this principle should be applied, it is against one who cruelly and shamelessly sacrifices the life of another to ensure his own livelihood. The death penalty is indeed the least sentence such a murderer can receive, and the Holy Scriptures stipulate that by receiving such punishment from the king, according to the principle of *“an eye for an eye, a tooth for*

a tooth," the culprit is purified of all his sins, so much so that he may become eligible for promotion to the heavenly planets.

The Lord said: Those freed from duality, the fruit of illusion, those who were virtuous in their past lives as well as in this life, those in whom sin has completely ceased, these serve Me with determination.

Is it true that the soul is neither masculine nor feminine?

Yes, the spiritual being is neither masculine nor feminine, because sex only concerns the material body, not the soul.

We must strive to distinguish the spiritual soul from the material body, without becoming attached to the external designations of masculine or feminine.

As long as these distinctions persist in our minds, we must not attempt to become a hermit. At the very least, we must be intellectually convinced that the being itself, the soul, is neither masculine nor feminine.

The outer, carnal envelope, made of matter, is organized by material nature to provoke attraction to the opposite sex and thus keep the being prisoner of conditioned existence.

The liberated being rises beyond these perverse dualities; he makes no distinction between one soul and another. For him, all participate in a single spiritual nature.

The liberated being possesses this spiritual vision perfectly.

What happens to the soul at the moment of death?

Is there really nothing after death?

In general, death signifies the entry into a period of unconsciousness that lasts seven months. Indeed, the individual and distinct being of God, which each of us truly is, is then introduced, through the father's seed, into the womb of a new mother, and begins to develop, nourished by her, a new body based on his desires and past actions, for these are the factors that determine the precise type of body he will be reborn into.

The moment arrives when, still in his mother's womb, he emerges from his state of unconsciousness. He then feels the discomfort of such a narrow place, and the desire to escape grows within him; he sometimes has the good fortune to pray to the Lord.

The coordination of these astral influences never depends on human will, but rests in the hands of higher authorities, agents of the Supreme Lord. And of course, the predominant influences at the time of birth are determined based on the past deeds, good or bad, of the incarnating being.

Hence the importance of the virtuous and sinful deeds performed by the being during their existences. Thus, it is only through pious deeds that great wealth, a good education, or harmonious bodily features will be obtained.

To see a great soul born within one's bosom is a great fortune for any family, for its presence ensures liberation for ancestors and descendants, for a hundred generations, by the grace of the Lord, as a sign of the respect He shows to His dearest devotee. The highest blessing one can bestow on one's family is therefore to become a pure devotee of the Lord.

Is there really nothing after death?

Is death, as some claim, merely a place where the soul is held awaiting judgment?

Death is actually the end of a cycle, the transmigration or reincarnation of the soul into a new body, and the forgetting of the past or even previous life. In truth, life continues, or rather begins again, for the spiritual entity or spirit soul is immediately reincarnated into a new body, whose form and nature depend on the actions performed in the last incarnation.

The Lord God, Krishna, confirms this truth by saying: Whoever, at death, at the very moment of leaving his body, remembers only me, immediately reaches my abode, have no doubt, for it is the thoughts, the memories of the being at the moment of leaving the body that determine his future condition. Thus, in me, Krishna, in my personal form, always absorbs your thoughts without fail. Dedicating your actions to Me, turning your mind and your intelligence toward Me, you will undoubtedly come to Me.

The Lord makes it clear: At the moment of death, the soul takes on a new body, as naturally as it passed, in the previous body, from childhood to youth, then to old age. This change does not trouble those who are aware of their spiritual nature.

It is now, in this present life, that we must prepare for this next existence. A virtuous life allows us to achieve two goals.

The first is to obtain a new body on an Edenic planet where life is paradisiacal, and the second, focused on God, allows us to obtain a spiritual body through which we can enter the kingdom of God.

Those who live in the passion of the senses, like materialists, will reincarnate tirelessly, and based on their sinful, racist, hateful, and wicked actions, they will have to suffer life after life.

O man, weep not for anyone, for the Supreme Lord is over the whole world. Therefore, all beings and their rulers, to be covered with His protection, worship Him. It is He, and He alone, who gathers beings and scatters them.

All beings, whether in the material universe or the spiritual world, are under the dominion of the Supreme Lord, God. It is therefore in the nature of each person to obey Him. Only the foolish, especially among humans, can claim to oppose God's law. They then become outlaws subject to punishment. It is at the behest of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, that each person is assigned a particular position, and at His behest that they must change it. No one can violate the order thus established by the Supreme Lord or His celestial attendants without paying a price.

Whoever rejects God and His laws prepares for themselves a dark destiny of various sufferings, in this life or the next. Thus is the dominion of the Supreme Lord exercised over all beings.

Man is subject to the will of God and must obey divine laws. Every living being, human or animal, believes itself free to dispose of itself, when in truth no one escapes the Lord's laws, severe and forever inviolable.

Sometimes criminals circumvent human legislation through cunning, but never with impunity the codes of the Supreme Lawgiver. Anyone who deviates from the path laid out by God exposes themselves to serious difficulties. Generally speaking, the laws of the Supreme are called religious precepts, whose essential, invariable principle is that in all circumstances, man obeys the will of the Sovereign Lord. No one escapes God's severe laws. Those who inhabit this material world have voluntarily and freely exposed themselves to the risks posed by conditioning by matter. Those who flout divine laws or ignore them themselves provoke sinful effects whose painful consequences they will have to suffer.

But the very purpose of human life is precisely to bring human beings to understand the causes of their conditioning, the only way to escape the clutches of material existence. To leave this world of suffering, one need only do the will of God.

By His will alone, God sometimes unites and sometimes separates beings. Our thoughts, words, and actions, down to the smallest detail, are governed by the Supreme Will.

The Supreme Lord is present in our hearts as the Supreme Soul, and knows the details of all our activities.

It is therefore He who grants us the fruits of our actions, He who places us in this or that situation. It is He, for example, who, according to their respective merits, causes one person to be born rich and another poor. Rich or poor, no one has the slightest power to decide whether we will meet or separate from other beings.

The law of karma generally makes us suffer all the consequences of our slightest actions. But it is possible, in certain cases, to see their effects modified. Such a mutation of the laws of karma can only be effected by the will of the Lord, and no one else.

God gives holy beings, those who surrender to Him unreservedly, the absolute assurance that they will be freed from the shackles of karma.

The Lord descends from His kingdom, the highest planet of the spiritual world, to come to the aid of His celestial attendants who govern the material universe when the offenses of the demonic beings become too serious, extending their jealousy of the Lord's Person to that of His devotees.

Embodying and conditioned souls have come into contact with material energy of their own accord, driven by a violent desire to dominate various resources and to taste the illusory feeling of being masters of everything around them. Each one thus seeks to become God, and all these tin-pot gods ardently oppose one another. Such are those who are generally called demonic beings. When they become too numerous, this world takes on the appearance of hell for the devotees of the Lord. The mass of men naturally devoted to the Lord, and with them the pure servants of God and the inhabitants of the higher planets, then pray to the Lord for help.

Answering their prayers, the Lord descends in person from His kingdom or dispatches one of His devotees to lift human society from its fallen condition.

What does it mean to be a liberated soul?

The liberation of conditioned souls, imprisoned in the sheaths of dense, ethereal matter. Once freed from all material defilement, the soul, abandoning its two bodies of gross and ethereal matter, can reach the spiritual world in its original spiritual body, and there at *Vaikuṇṭhaloka* or *Kṛiṣṇāloka*, the supreme planet of Krishna, seated in its eternal kingdom, becomes absorbed in the transcendental loving service offered to the Lord. And it is when the soul is thus in its natural, original, and eternal position that it is called liberated.

It is possible to access the transcendental loving service offered to the Lord, and thus become a liberated soul, even in the material body.

There is no resurrection of the body; that's a lie.

The resurrection of the dead truly corresponds to the reappearance of the glorious, incorruptible, and spiritual body that we had from the beginning, and which we lost upon entering this material world, and particularly upon incarnating in a material body.

On the other hand, those who turn to the Lord, love Him, abandon themselves to Him, obey Him, do His will, and serve Him with unfailing love and devotion, will regain their spiritual body upon death from their material body, which they will retain for eternity, enabling them to enter the kingdom of God and live with Him.

This is the true resurrection.

Indeed, those who are always absorbed in Krishna Consciousness, in pure devotional service, are granted the opportunity, at the moment of death, to obtain Krishna's company in one of the galaxies of the material world, for Krishna's Pastimes are constantly taking place in our galaxy, or in another.

But those who successfully practice loving and devotional service to God go directly, after leaving their material bodies, to the spiritual world, to settle on one of the spiritual planets. The inhabitants of the spiritual world are all pure devotees of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Their destiny is Krishnaloka, the Supreme planet, the one where Krishna permanently resides. Thus, they rise even beyond the spiritual planets that float below the supreme planet. Indeed, beings who are always absorbed in Krishna Consciousness, through pure devotional service, are granted the opportunity, at the moment of death, to obtain Krishna's company.

Just as the sun sheds its light in turn on all parts of our planet, the Advent and sublime Pastimes of Krishna manifest perpetually in our galaxy or another. Mature devotees, having attained the perfection of Krishna consciousness, as soon as they leave the material body, are transferred to whichever galaxy Krishna appears.

There, they get their first chance to experience the personal, direct company of the Lord. This "*training*" can be obtained in the Advents and Pastimes of Krishna on our planet. Thus, Krishna revealed Him to the inhabitants of Vrindavana, a region of India where Krishna appeared, and which is the true aspect of the spiritual planets, so that they could know their destiny. When Krishna unveils His sublime pastimes in some material galaxy, He is accompanied not only by His eternal companions, but also by those who have just been freed from material existence and are elevated to that level.

Beyond the material universe, in the spiritual "*atmosphere*," all beings enjoy full knowledge. There, on the spiritual planets of the spiritual world, or on Krishnaloka, the supreme planet of Krishna, all without distinction are absorbed in devotional service to the Lord.

What is meant by being chained to material existence?

The energy God used to create the material universe is the origin of material nature. The latter is so powerful that it plunges man into forgetfulness of his past and his true identity from the moment of birth. Under the influence of the attributes of material nature, passion and ignorance, man believes himself to be the body.

The corporeal conception of existence is the fundamental cause of ignorance, which itself is the origin of atheism.

From then on, everything he associates with his body, his spouse, his children, his home, his material possessions, his wealth, his power, his opulence, and the pleasures of the senses, although fleeting and the cause of fear, illusion, sorrow, and

distress, compels him to experience the four forms of suffering represented by birth, illness,

old age, and endless death, and to continually suffer the consequences of his actions through the suffering they entail.

Chainship to existence is all of this, and liberation is rejecting everything for God.

What is true nonviolence?

True nonviolence means never interrupting the spiritual evolution of any being, whether human, animal, or plant.

Let us not believe that since the spiritual soul never perishes and survives the death of its body, there is no harm in slaughtering animals for the gratification of the senses. Although amply provided with grain, fruit, and milk, modern man indulges in the consumption of animal flesh. Let us know that there is no need to slaughter land and aquatic animals, nor to destroy plants, from the blade of grass to the tallest tree. And no one is an exception to the truth of this rule. A person wishing to progress on the path of spiritual realization must not, at any cost, do violence to animals when food is abundant.

True non-violence consists of not hindering the spiritual progression of any being, whether human, animal, or plant, because in all these material bodies resides a soul. Now, souls incarnated in animal bodies, by transmigrating from one species to another, follow a certain evolution and progress, too. A slaughtered animal sees its progress slowed. Indeed, before rising to the higher animal species, it will have to return to the species it prematurely left to complete its due in days or years. One must therefore not slow down the evolution of animals for the sole satisfaction of one's palate. Such is true non-violence. Not to harm anyone, human, animal, or plant, such is God's command.

Why is it said that all material planets are places of suffering?

The Supreme Eternal, Krishna, explains: All the planets in the galaxy, from the most evolved to the lowest, are places of suffering, where birth and death follow one another. But for the soul who reaches my kingdom, there is no more rebirth.

All spiritualists, at one point or another, must achieve devotional perfection in devotional service if they wish to reach the absolute abode of God and never return to the material universe. Even those who reach the planets of celestial beings, inhabitants of the Edenic, paradisiacal planets, the highest material planets, remain trapped in the cycle of death and rebirth. While some ascend from Earth to the Edenic planets, such as Brahmaloaka, Candraloka, or Indraloka, others degrade and leave these places of bliss to return to Earth or another similar planet.

If a being progresses in their God-consciousness during their stay on higher planets, then they will move on to increasingly more evolved planets, until, at the time of universal destruction, they find themselves transported to the eternal kingdom of God. At the moment of the annihilation of the world, Brahma, the demiurge and first created being, and those around him, all constantly absorbed in God-consciousness, each reach one of the spiritual planets according to their desires.

Why is it essential to free ourselves from material slavery?

Let us free ourselves from material slavery and, by the grace of God, attain true freedom.

All great sages have engaged in the service of the Supreme and Absolute Lord, who is beyond the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature—virtue, passion, and ignorance—to achieve the greatest benefit, to become free from material conditions themselves.

Whoever follows in their footsteps qualifies to, in turn, attain liberation from the material world. The ultimate goal of religious or spiritual practices is not to obtain some material benefit, nor to acquire the simple knowledge that allows one to distinguish the spiritual from the material. It consists of freeing oneself from material slavery and returning to an existence of pure freedom in the spiritual world, where God reigns as the Absolute Master. This is why the Lord Himself sets forth the principles and laws of religion, the purpose of which only great souls and great masters, learned in the knowledge of God and in the spiritual realm, know. The great saints, qualified agents of the Lord, all practice devotional service; thus, those who desire their own good will follow in the footsteps of these sages, for they will thus obtain the ultimate benefit.

Material slavery arises from placing oneself under the domination of matter due to the false ego (*the identification of oneself with one's body, and the desire to dominate material nature*).

Two tendencies manifest in the being. The first is the desire to dominate material nature, or to become as great as the Supreme Lord, because everyone in this world wants to be the greatest, and when one becomes envious of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one then comes to ask, *"Why should it be only Krishna? I am just as great as Krishna."*

Now, these two factors, desiring to become the Lord and envying the Lord, represent the primary cause of material slavery.

As long as a philosopher, a nihilist, or a man seeking salvation has any desire to become supreme, to be everything, or to deny the existence of God, the cause of his enslavement remains, and there can be no question of liberation for him. The spiritual being embodied and conditioned by matter may claim, through theoretical analysis, that he is liberated by the power of knowledge, but in truth, as long as the

cause of imprisonment persists, there can be no question of freedom. Atheists may achieve great material progress and create a situation of extreme comfort for their senses, but because they remain dominated by them, they cannot be satisfied. Such is the result of present-day civilization. Materialists have become very adept at obtaining money, power, fame, and women for their pleasure, yet discontent is widespread in society, for man cannot be happy or peaceful without being Krishna conscious. They may indeed increase their material enjoyment to the limits of their imagination, but they are not satisfied, for beings thus conditioned by matter are slaves to their senses.

Relationships between individuals seeking sense gratification certainly lead to slavery. But the same type of relationship with a holy person, even if it takes place unconsciously, leads to the path of liberation. The company of a holy man, in one way or another, always bears the same fruits. Anyone who is not led by his actions to turn to religion, who is not led by his ritual religious practices to choose renunciation of material nature, or whose renunciation does not result in devotional service to the Supreme Lord, must be considered dead, even if he is breathing.

We should never desire an increase in material pleasures. On the contrary, we must accept them only in accordance with the primary necessities of existence, neither more nor less.

By increasing material pleasure, we increase the chains that bind us to the sufferings of material existence. If more wealth, more women, and more aristocratic connections are among the materialist's major aspirations, it is because he is completely ignorant of the benefits that would accrue from the worship of God, which benefits its creator in this life as well as after death. Thus, oblivious to these truths, the fool, desiring to increase his wealth and multiply his wives and children, worships various celestial beings. Now, the purpose of existence is to put an end to all material suffering, not to increase it. Even to obtain material pleasures, there is no need to approach celestial beings. These are simple servants of the Lord, who are responsible to Him for providing incarnate beings with all the elements necessary for life, such as water, light, air, etc.

We must work wholeheartedly within the limits of our abilities and worship the Supreme Lord by offering Him the hard-earned fruits of our labor. This should be our motto. Whoever takes care to fulfill their duty and occupation well, with faith in the Lord, will be led to gradually progress on the path to return to God.

One who is attracted solely by sense gratification will not be able to free themselves from material slavery; their life will be nothing but a waste of time. Indeed, any action that does not elevate its doer to the level of piety is useless. By nature, everyone has an inclination towards this or that form of activity, and when this activity leads to piety, this in turn leads to renunciation, and the latter to devotional service, one then attains perfection of the act.

Any action that does not ultimately lead to loving and devoted service to God is a cause of shackles in this world. Unless a being gradually rises to the level of devotional service from his natural activity, he is little better than a corpse. Action that does not foster the blossoming of Krishna consciousness must be considered useless.

Indeed, material success is not a blessing at all, for as soon as we are deluded by the gifts of nature, we become increasingly enslaved to material energy. Without any hope of liberation, we become slaves to material energy, through its form of “matter.” One must have sufficient intelligence to know how to use these material assets for spiritual realization. Everything we have must be used in the service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. One must strive to worship God, the Supreme Lord, with everything one possesses. There are many forms of service to the Supreme Lord, and each living entity can serve Him to the best of their ability. After engaging in speculative activities for many, many lives, one who truly awakens to his true consciousness and surrenders to the Supreme Lord, Krishna, finds his quest for knowledge truly fulfilled.

There is a vast difference between theoretical freedom and the actual liberation from material slavery.

One who turns away from the auspicious path of devotional service to seek knowledge of the truth through speculation is only wasting their precious time. The fruit of such effort is only the effort itself; there is no other gain. Speculative efforts always end in exhaustion. It is sometimes explained, as an example, that there is no point in threshing rice husks since the grain has already been extracted. Similarly, the mere practice of speculation is not enough to free us from material slavery, for its cause remains. The cause must first be neutralized; only then will the effect be eliminated.

The Lord gives us the solution: Liberation can be attained by earnestly performing devotional service and thus listening for a long time to the words concerning Me, or emanating from Me. One who thus fulfills his prescribed duties will not suffer any repercussions for any of his actions and will be freed from material defilement.

Listening to the glories of the Sovereign Lord cleanses the heart of all defilement caused by the influence of the three attributes of material nature. Regular and continuous listening to the words and teachings of God reduces the effects of the contamination stemming from lust and greed, that is, the desire to dominate material nature. When these defilements diminish, one establishes oneself in virtue. This is the level of spiritual realization. Thus, one can establish oneself at the absolute level, which amounts to liberation from the shackles of matter.

To free oneself from material bondage, one simply needs to surrender to God and make the firm resolve to serve Him with love and devotion for eternity. The key to liberation is love for Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality.

Lord Krishna teaches that anyone who knows the absolute nature of His advent and actions will return to Him, in His kingdom, once the time comes to leave their material body.

Thus, simply truly understanding the mystery of the Lord's appearances in this world is enough to free us from material bondage. His advent and actions, which He manifests for the good of all, cannot therefore be considered ordinary. Their nature is mysterious, and is revealed only to those who take the time to examine the subject in depth with truly spiritual devotion. This is how one frees oneself from bondage to matter. When darkness and ignorance of all facts relating to God and the Absolute Truth are covered, the conditioned soul forgets his relationship with the Supreme Lord and becomes submerged in attachment, hatred, pride, ignorance and misconception of his identity, the five forms of illusion which lead to material bondage.

The human form allows the soul incarnated on earth to escape material bondage.

This birth as a human being is the best of all. Even a birth among celestial beings on heavenly planets is not as glorious as a human birth on this earth. On the heavenly planets of delight, the many material advantages make it impossible to associate with holy sages.

A birth as a human being is an exceptional opportunity to achieve spiritual realization. One can be born on a superior planetary system among celestial beings, but given the many material advantages such a situation offers, it proves impossible to escape material bondage. Even on this earth, those who live in opulence generally do not bother to adopt Krishna consciousness. An intelligent person who truly desires to be freed from the bonds of material life must seek the company of pure beings, such as authentic spiritual masters, or true servants of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Through their contact, he will gradually be able to free himself from all material attraction to money and women. This attraction constitutes the fundamental principle of material attachment.

This is why Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, recommended that all those who seriously desired to return to the spiritual world renounce these two aspects of material life, so as to become worthy of entering the kingdom of Godhead.

Money and women, however, can be entirely devoted to the service of the Lord, and one who knows how to do this can be freed from bondage to materiality. One can experience the glorification of the Supreme Personality of Godhead only in the company of holy beings. Even a short time spent in contact with a pure being can allow us to return to God.

Let us wake up, for we are asleep.

In truth, our life force and our actions are dormant. As long as the incarnate living being has not reached the spiritual level, the various parts of his body, his thoughts,

and the other functions of his organism are considered asleep. If a person has not reached the spiritual level, everything he accomplishes is equivalent to the activities of a dead person or a ghost. This is why, considering the attitude of certain wicked spiritual guides, Jesus said of them: *"They are corpses of whom there is nothing to mark them."*

Similarly, the original holy scriptures, also called *"The True Gospel,"* state: *"Wake up, wake up. You have the good fortune, the privilege, to have human form; you must now attain spiritual realization."*

We must rediscover our true spiritual identity and know that we are, in truth, a spiritual entity, a spiritual soul. The spiritual awakening of the senses and mind is due to the action of the internal power of the Lord, which can be attained only by the causeless mercy of God. It is by the grace of this energy that one can attain spiritual enlightenment. This acts upon the living entity who surrenders completely to the Lord and accepts his position as an eternal servant. By placing oneself at the disposal of the Supreme Lord, by being ready to do His will, He is then gradually revealed to us by spiritual energy. Without this assistance of spiritual energy, it is impossible to glorify the Lord through prayers. When the individual being distinct from God is truly revived by spiritual energy, all his senses become purified, and he devotes himself exclusively to the service of the Lord. At this stage, his hands, legs, ears, tongue, mind, genitals, in short, his entire body, actively participate in the service he offers to the Lord. Thus enlightened, the holy being no longer has any material activities, nor does he have the slightest desire to engage in such activities.

This path by which the living entity purifies his senses and uses them in the service of the Lord is none other than devotional service. Initially, the activities of his senses will be regulated by the spiritual master and the holy scriptures, and when he has reached the level of spiritual realization, when these same senses are purified, he will continue to act on this same path. In other words, in the beginning, the senses are used mechanically in the service of the Lord, but after the stage of spiritual realization, they are used with full knowledge.

Lord Krishna teaches that, from within, He gives to those who continually strive to serve Him with love and devotion the intelligence that enables them to progress in the path of devotional service. Thus encouraged, the holy being can never forget the Divine Personality, not even for a single moment. He always feels indebted to Him for having attained, through His grace, increased power in devotional service. Through this knowledge of the Lord, saintly beings like Sanaka, Sanatana, and Brahma were able to see the entire galaxy by His mercy. Even though a man appears to remain awake all day, until he develops spiritual vision within himself, he is in reality only sleeping. Whether he sleeps at night and performs his duties during the day does not alter the fact. Until he comes to act in full spiritual light, he is considered to be continually asleep. Therefore, a saint never forgets all that he owes to the Lord. The Lord is called *"the friend of the unfortunate."* After spending countless lives in harsh

austerities for knowledge, a man attains true knowledge and attains real wisdom when he surrenders to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Thus, a saintly being who has attained perfect knowledge can never forget what he owes to the Lord.

Let us awaken and resist “*Maya*,” the illusory energy of the Lord, which is akin to Satan.

Under the influence of material energy, beings incarnated and conditioned by matter become entangled in a thousand difficulties for the sole purpose of enjoying paltry material happiness. They engage in self-interested action without knowing the implications, effects, and consequences that will follow. Driven by the mistaken sense of being the body in which they reside, conditioned beings foolishly surround themselves with countless attachments, all illusory. They thus believe they can live perpetually in this material environment. This gross misunderstanding exerts such a hold over them that they continually suffer, life after life, prisoners of the external energy of the Lord, in its aspect of illusory energy, which thus seeks to compel beings to turn towards the Supreme Lord, so that they will eventually obey Him and do His divine will.

Only the fortunate person who comes into contact with a spiritual master, a true servant of God, and who wishes to read the books that transmit the Lord's teachings;

Sublime teachings and words of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Let us learn to know the Eternal.

The words of Krishna, Christ, God, the Supreme Being.

The Words of God.

Teachings and sublime words of Avatar Kapila.

Teachings and sublime Words of Avatar Rishabhadeva.

Chaitanya, the Golden Avatar.

Do not kill the animals, do not eat their flesh.

The pure spiritual science.

Words of wisdom, the wisdom of God.

The science of God, or science of salvation.

The right qualities, the right attitude, the ideal behavior.

The way of liberation, of true freedom.

The spiritual world.

Prophecies.

Index and fundamental spiritual data.

Perfect spiritual questions and answers.

Is able to escape the material labyrinth. Surrendering to God, loving Him, and serving Him with love and devotion allows us to put an end to the misfortunes and sufferings we experience in this world, to approach the Supreme Lord, and to enter His eternal kingdom.

Let us all realize that all bodily conceptions of pleasure are nothing but products of illusory energy and that everything in this world is nothing but the creation of material energy in its illusory aspect. Therefore, if in one way or another we become conscious of Krishna, God, regardless of our initial motivations, we will eventually realize the Truth as it is, by the grace of the Lord.

We will then lose all interest in material pleasures. Only holy beings, devotees of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are given the opportunity to attain perfection of existence. As for one who takes only the first steps on the path of devotional service and, without being yet mature, falls from his position, he is nevertheless superior to the person who devotes himself entirely to worldly activities.

God is the sole, ultimate goal of existence.

Our goal in this world is to seek spiritual progress. Indeed, one who seriously desires spiritual progress must be very careful not to attach himself solely to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and to no one else. In the pursuit of our spiritual path, we must sometimes agree to engage in all kinds of material activities, but we must always remember that we are acting solely for Krishna, Godhead. If this thought remains in our minds, we run no risk of becoming a victim of these material activities. We now see how affection for animals is increasing all over the world. Thus, even a person as exalted as a saint, having developed feelings of love for Godhead, can fall from his position because of his attachment to an animal, in this case, a fawn. For this reason, he had to be reborn as a small fawn. Now, if a saintly devotee of God could meet such a fate, what about all those who are not spiritually advanced and become attached to a dog or a cat?

Their affection for these animals will force them to be reborn in similar bodies, unless they appreciably increase their affection and love for the Supreme Lord. Indeed, unless we increase our faith in Him, we will become attached to a thousand other things, and this is precisely the cause of our bondage to matter. We must ensure that every moment of our lives is exclusively devoted to the service of the Lord. This is the safest position for those who desire to return to God, in His absolute kingdom.

Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, said: I have brought the remedy for the perpetual sleep in which all beings are immersed. Please accept the holy name of the Lord, the chant Hare Krishna, and wake up.

You sleep in this world; wake up and make the most of your human existence. Sleep implies the loss of all consciousness. What is night for all beings becomes, for the human being who has mastered his senses, the time of awakening. Even on the higher, heavenly planets, all beings living there are under the spell of the illusory energy, *maya*. No one is truly interested in the real values of life. Deep sleep, which is called "*the time factor*," keeps the soul conditioned in ignorance, so that its pure consciousness is lost.

The Lord advises us to always think of Him, and thus to bring Him into our minds. God advises us to practice yoga, the method of bonding with Him. Perfect yoga consists of always thinking of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, constantly absorbing ourselves in His devotional service, always worshiping Him, and constantly offering Him homage. Unless we practice this yoga, we cannot break the illusory attachment we feel for the miserable body, which serves as our garment. The perfection of yoga (*yoga = path of union and communion with God*) consists in renouncing all attachment to the body and to what is connected with it and in transferring our affection to Krishna. We are very attached to material pleasures, but when we transfer this same attachment to Krishna, God, we advance on the path of liberation. This is the only yoga that must be practiced.

This is how to free oneself from the bondage of matter and the shackles of material existence.

The age of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, and sin—the present age—is marred by an infinite number of defects. In short, it is a veritable ocean of defects, but it nevertheless has one advantage: one need only recite or chant the holy names of God;

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

So that the defilement of this dark age may disappear within us, allowing us to regain our original spiritual bodies and return to God, our true home in His eternal kingdom.

When Krishna appeared, He made known His instructions and inaugurated the era of chanting His holy names for the benefit of all living beings. It is further said that this era will continue for ten thousand years. This means that simply by chanting the Hare Krishna hymn, the fallen souls of this sinful age will be delivered. The sinful age began just after the Lord's departure 5,000 years ago and has continued for 432,000 years, of which only 5,000 have passed. Therefore, 427,000 years remain. And of these 427,000 years, the 10,000 years inaugurated by Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu the Golden Avatar 500 years ago provide the fallen souls of this dark age with the

opportunity to regain Krishna consciousness and chant the Hare Krishna hymn. Thus, they can be liberated from the clutches of material existence and return to their original home with Godhead.

Although the age of sin is full of flaws, it nevertheless has one great advantage: one need only chant or recite the hymn "*Hare Krishna*" to free oneself from the bondage of matter and be elevated to the spiritual realm. Spreading God's instructions throughout the world is the best charitable activity that can bring peace and prosperity among mankind. By chanting the holy names of God, Hare Krishna, the heart is purified.

The whole difficulty in this iron age stems from the fact that there is no virtue and no purification of the heart; because of this, people make the mistake of identifying themselves with their bodies.

This means that the concept of existence is based on the body. We find this misunderstanding everywhere. As soon as a being has a corporeal concept of life, they are reduced to the level of an animal. Thus, the most dangerous impurity that sullies the heart remains this mistaken identification of the being with their body. Under the influence of this misconception, a person will think, "*I am the body. I am English,*" or "*I am Indian. I am American. I am Hindu. I am Muslim.*" This misconception remains the major obstacle and must be swept away. This is God's instruction. Each of us is a spiritual soul incarnated in a human body. Although the soul is in the body, due to false understanding and animal tendencies, the embodied being considers the body as the true self. Only the chanting of the holy names of God, hare Krishna, can purify the heart imprisoned by this false concept.

The material world is characterized by the struggle for life. Survival of the fittest, or natural selection, is a well-known principle, but the poor souls of this material world do not know what true survival is or who is truly fit to live. Survival cannot go hand in hand with death; on the contrary, this word indicates that one should eternally enjoy a life full of bliss and knowledge, without ever experiencing death. This is true survival.

The teachings of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are intended to elevate each person to this level of existence and thus end the struggle for life. He gives precise instructions on how one can end this struggle and survive into eternity. One need only listen to or read the books cited above, which convey the pure, true teachings of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to become completely pure. Thus, the struggle for existence ceases, and the being can then return to God, to his original abode, situated in his eternal and absolute kingdom.

Is it true that at the end of life, the body's components are preserved in various sectors of material energy?

The Lord answers us: Learn from my lips that it is my energies alone that act everywhere. Take an earthen pot; you have nothing but a combination of earth, water, fire, air, and ether. And whether the pot is new, old, or broken, the same elements always compose it. When it is created, the pot is only a combination of earth, water, fire, air, and ether; throughout its existence, its components remain the same, and when it is finally destroyed, annihilated, its ingredients will be preserved in various sectors of material energy. In the same vein, during the creation of this cosmos, throughout its manifestation, as well as after its destruction (*which man calls “the end of the world”*), it is my energy, always the same, that takes on different aspects. And because my energy is not separate from my Person, it must be concluded that I exist in all things.

Is the soul truly the lifeblood of the body?

The Lord God said: Know that what pervades the entire body cannot be destroyed. No one can destroy the imperishable soul.

Truly, the soul is by nature the lifeblood of the body it inhabits. Everyone knows that what awakens the body from all sides is conscience.

We are all aware of the joys and pains our bodies experience, but our conscience does not extend to others, whose pleasures and sufferings are unknown to us. Each body is therefore the physical envelope of a distinct soul, perceptible through individual conscience, its outward manifestation.

The distinct soul of God, which each of us truly is, is therefore a spiritual atom, finer than material atoms. And there are an infinite number of these spiritual atoms. This tiny spark is the lifeblood of the material body, where its influence is widespread.

Consciousness manifests itself by exerting its influence throughout the body; it is proof of the presence of the soul, which is its source.

It is well known that, deprived of consciousness, the material body is a lifeless object, which nothing can revive. Consequently, it is clear that consciousness comes from the soul, and not from some combination of material elements.

A person of perfect intelligence can perceive the soul, whose measure is in the infinitely small. It floats, carried by the five kinds of air. Located in the heart, it dispenses its energy to the entire body. Once purified of the contamination of these five kinds of material air, it reveals its spiritual power. Hatha yoga serves to control, through various postures, the five breaths enveloping the pure soul. Its practice is not aimed at deriving any material benefit, but at freeing the infinitesimal soul from the matter that imprisons it.

The infinitesimal soul resides in the heart of every being, from where its influence spreads throughout the body. There is no doubt that if the energy necessary for the functioning of the organism originates from the heart, it is because both the

individual soul and the Supreme Soul are present there. The blood cells, which carry the oxygen stored in the lungs, draw their energy from the soul. This is why the blood ceases to circulate and perform its functions as soon as the soul leaves the body. The soul provides the body with its vital energy, and the heart is the seat of all bodily energies.

The individual and individual souls of God, part of the spiritual whole, of Krishna, can be compared to the innumerable luminous molecules composing the rays of the sun, spiritual sparks; they compose the radiance of the Supreme Lord and constitute His superior energy.

The soul is indestructible, eternal, and immeasurable; only the material bodies it borrows when incarnating are subject to destruction. The material body is, by nature, perishable. Whether it will die in an instant or in a hundred years, it is only a matter of time; it is impossible to keep it alive indefinitely.

But the soul, so tiny, how could an enemy destroy it if he can't even see it?

The soul is so small that it cannot even be measured. Seen from one angle or another, the loss of the body is not worthy of tears, lamentations, or sorrow, since one cannot kill the being itself, that is, the soul.

As for the body, it is in any case impossible to protect and preserve it indefinitely. And it is essential for man to observe religious principles during his earthly life, because the material body in which he will be reincarnated will be the fruit of the deeds performed in this life.

The original holy scriptures call the living being, the soul, a particle of the supreme light, God, "*light*." The "*light*" of the soul keeps the material body alive. As soon as the soul leaves the body, it decomposes; it cannot live without it. The body itself, therefore, matters little.

Ignoring those who believe that the soul can kill or be killed, the wise man knows well that it neither kills nor dies. Let us understand that the spiritual being is not destroyed when deadly weapons touch the body. The soul is so small that no material weapon can reach it. Being spiritual in nature, it cannot die. Only the body dies, or at least, it is said to die. But let us be careful that such knowledge must in no way encourage murder. God, through the original holy scriptures, enjoins us never to use violence against anyone. Nor does the knowledge that the true being never dies authorize the slaughter of animals. Destroying the body of any being, human, animal, or plant, is an abominable act, punishable by human law as well as by God's.

Krishna, God says: The soul knows neither birth nor death. Living, it will never cease to be. Unborn, immortal, original, eternal, it never had a beginning, and never will have an end. It does not die with the body.

In quality, the infinitesimal soul is one with the Supreme Soul, Krishna, of whom it is a tiny part. It does not undergo changes like the body, and this is why it is also called "*immutable*." The body passes through six stages during its existence. It appears in a mother's womb, remains there for a time, then is born, grows, produces offspring, weakens, and finally dies, disappearing into oblivion.

But the soul cannot be said to be born and undergoes these transformations; on the contrary, it is because it must assume a physical envelope that the body is born. It is therefore not created at the moment the body is formed, nor does it die at the moment it is disintegrated. Only that which is born must also die. The soul, therefore, knows neither past, present, nor future. It is eternal and original.

The soul also does not age like the body. Changes in the body do not affect the soul; it does not wither away like a tree or any other material object; nor does it produce offspring. Indeed, a man's children are also separate souls; if they appear to be born of him, it is solely because of the bodily bonds that unite them. Their bodies develop only in the presence of the soul. The soul, subject to no change, the source of no offspring, obeys none of the six laws of bodily evolution.

The soul is always fully conscious and knowing. Now, consciousness is the perceptible manifestation of the soul. While we cannot perceive the presence of the soul in the heart where it resides, we can still apprehend its existence through the consciousness that emanates from it.

Since a consciousness animates all bodies, human, animal, and plant, it must be present in everyone. The consciousness of the individual soul, however, differs from that of God, in that the latter is supreme and possesses complete knowledge of the past, present, and future. The consciousness of the infinitesimal being, on the contrary, is limited and prone to forgetfulness. However, when it forgets its true nature, Krishna, who does not have this weakness, instructs it, enlightens it with his teachings.

Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is the source of the Supreme Soul, also called the Holy Spirit, and each of us is an infinitesimal soul, forgetful of its true nature.

All created things are originally unmanifest. They manifest in their transitory state, and once dissolved, they become unmanifest.

There are two kinds of philosophers: those who believe in the existence of the soul, and those who do not. But neither have reason to complain. Those who follow the principles of spiritual wisdom call those who deny the existence of the soul "*atheists*." Now, suppose for a moment that we accept the atheistic philosophy, what reason could we have to complain?

Before creation, in the absence of the soul, the material elements already exist in an unmanifest state. From this subtle state later arises the manifested state, just as ether gives rise to air, air to fire, fire to water, and water to earth, which, in turn,

gives rise to so many phenomena. Take the example of a skyscraper, an assemblage of earthly elements that is demolished. From manifest, it becomes unmanifest again, and finally decomposes into atoms. The law of conservation of energy continues to apply. The only difference is that objects are sometimes manifest, sometimes unmanifest. However, whether they are in one state or the other, what reason could we have to lament?

Even if they become unmanifest again, they are not lost. At the beginning as well as at the end, everything is unmanifest; manifestation appears only at the intermediate stage. However, even materially speaking, this difference has no real importance. In reality, the material body deteriorates over time, while the soul remains eternal. Anyone who understands this must remember that the body is only a garment; there is no reason to lament a change of clothes. Before the eternity of the soul, the existence of the body passes like a dream. In a dream, we may believe we are flying in the sky or sitting in a king's chariot, but upon waking, we must come back from our illusions. Spiritual wisdom encourages us to spiritual realization by demonstrating the precariousness of the material body. Whether or not one believes in the existence of the soul, there is no reason to lament the loss of the body.

God reveals to us the splendor of the soul.

The Lord says: Some see the soul, and it is an astonishing wonder to them. Likewise, others speak of it, and still others hear of it. Yet there are those who, even after hearing of it, cannot comprehend it.

That the infinitesimal soul can occupy the body of a gigantic or tiny animal, or that of a great banyan tree or a blade of grass, as well as those of the billions of germs contained in every cubic centimeter of space, is undoubtedly something extraordinary.

The Lord adds: He who dwells in the body is eternal; he can never be killed.

The Lord shows us that the soul is eternal, and the body, ephemeral. Thus enlightened, let us continue to fulfill our duty as human beings according to the social class to which we belong, without being held back by the fear that a member of our family or acquaintance may die. Likewise, enlightened by the Lord, we must accept that there exists beyond a shadow of a doubt a soul distinct from the material body and refuse to believe that the signs of life appear at a certain stage in the evolution of matter by a simple combination of chemical elements. However, although the soul is immortal, violence is not to be encouraged, except in times of war, when it is truly necessary. And when we say "*truly necessary*," this implies that it is applied with the Lord's sanction, not capriciously.

The element of time is at the origin of the appearance and disappearance of the material body.

Since it is certain that the material body will be destroyed and the duration of our existence is uncertain, we should not praise either death or life.

Rather, we should observe eternal time, within which living beings appear and then disappear. Since time immemorial, living beings in the material universe have sought to resolve the problem of birth and death. Some emphasize death by stressing the illusory nature of all that is material, while others turn to life, striving to perpetuate it and enjoy it to the fullest. But both attitudes are the work of dishonest and unintelligent individuals. It is recommended to become aware of the eternity of the element of time, which is at the origin of both the appearance and disappearance of the material body, and to see how living beings are imprisoned by this element. We must observe the activities of eternal time, the origin of birth and death. It is because living beings are subject to the domination of time that they are born and die, life after life. This time element is the impersonal representation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who grants living beings conditioned by material nature a chance to escape its grasp by surrendering to Him.

The Lord says: The Supreme Lord resides in the hearts of all beings and directs their wanderings, each of them being, as it were, on a machine (*a body*) constituted by material energy.

According to their material desires, the embodied living being receives various kinds of bodies, which are none other than vehicles offered by material nature, through specific parents, at the behest of the Supreme Lord. It is therefore by the will of the Supreme Lord that we must assume various bodies and sleep in different conditions.

In truth, we are neither white, nor black, nor yellow, nor red, nor mixed race, nor American, nor Caribbean, nor European, nor Asian, nor African. But then, who are we really?

A civilization gradually deteriorates and condemns itself to damnation when it neglects spiritual education, encourages the slaughter of land and aquatic animals for their flesh, and fails to protect women and the vulnerable or those in distress.

A civilization that allows hatred, racism, and revenge to flourish under the pretext of freedom of expression, diminishes the intellect, moral sense, and psyche of its citizens, and forces them to be reborn in their next life among the animal species, does not deserve the name of human civilization.

Let us turn to Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and ask the servant of God to grant us God consciousness, and we will avoid the worst dangers and be saved.

From virtue comes true knowledge, and from sensual passion, greed.

Ignorance gives rise to behavioral insanity, foolishness, and delusion.

Pure spiritual vision is that which allows one to understand that beyond the material universe lies the spiritual world, a true marvel. The material universe is its distorted reflection.

The Supreme Lord, Krishna, is so kind to all beings that, as the Supreme Soul, also called the Holy Spirit, He always accompanies the embodied spirit soul, regardless of the circumstances. The Lord remains with them in their hearts as a witness, a guide, a friend, for the sole purpose of helping them return to His eternal kingdom. He desires that they leave this world of suffering once and for all.

Human beings are, in truth, spiritual entities, also called spirit souls, and not the dense material body that covers them and with which they wrongly identify, adopting the corporeal concept of existence, which leads them into the illusion of truth, degradation, and perpetual suffering.

Man is, in reality, a trilogy, composed of the spirit soul, which is their true identity, an ethereal body in which the soul is enclosed, and a material body that encloses the ethereal body and the soul.

The day all human beings become aware of this truth, they will understand that they are neither white, nor black, nor yellow, nor red, nor mixed race, nor American, nor European, nor Caribbean, nor Asian, nor African, but united members of the divine family, that of Godhead, and that as such, they all belong to the marginal energy of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality. They are therefore not of this material world.

The day they become aware of these truths, they will see hatred, racism, revenge, discrimination, lack of humanism, indifference, lust, envy, greed, and pride disappear, and unconditional love, harmony, and peace appear. It is the responsibility of all of us, and God commands us, to spread this truth throughout the world.

Today's society, which is essentially materialism and unbridled sensual pleasure, completely neglects spiritual education, which is practically nonexistent, and prefers to forgo real food, the word of God, and is completely ignorant of God and His true spiritual origins.

Hence the worrying emergence of atheists, unbelieving materialists, and Satanists, who mislead humanity and push them to violence.

This is why the Supreme Eternal, Krishna, asks us to live by His teachings, to listen to His authentic servants, His beautiful, realized souls, for they possess the knowledge and are there to reveal to them God, Krishna, as He truly is, the Absolute Truth, to teach them about spiritual realization, and to lead them to the Supreme Lord Krishna, to their true original home, located in the eternal and absolute kingdom of Krishna.

Because we are immortal spirit souls, bodily conceptions of existence do not concern us.

Corpulence, fatness, thinness, physical and mental suffering, thirst, hunger, fear, discord, the desire for material enjoyment, old age, sleep, attachment to material possessions, anger, grief, delusion, and identification with the body are simply transformations of the material, fleshly envelope that covers the spirit soul.

Anyone preoccupied with the material, bodily conception of existence, centered on the body, is affected by these phenomena, but the spirit soul is in no way affected by this bodily conception. It is therefore neither fat nor thin, nor any of these things.

The spiritually evolved being has no connection with the body or with its actions and their consequences. When one comes to understand that one's own existence is different from that of the body, and that one is therefore neither fat nor thin, one reaches the highest level of spiritual realization. On the contrary, one who is unaware of his true identity remains chained to the material world because of his bodily concept of existence. At present, all of humanity lives with this bodily consciousness. Spiritual intelligence enables one to understand this truth and thereby elevate society to the level of perfection. One who ceases to be affected by the bodily concept of existence in its various aspects can rise to devotional service to the Lord. The more we free ourselves from all bodily concepts, the more firmly we establish ourselves in devotional service and the more happy and peaceful we become. The being free from any bodily conception of existence lives separate from the body, even while living in this material world.

The path to sense gratification is paved with insurmountable difficulties.

The incarnate spiritual being wanders the paths of the material universe, which are very difficult for him to traverse, and he must be born and die endlessly. Subjugated by this world under the influence of the three attributes of material nature: virtue, passion, and ignorance, he has only one thing in mind: the three kinds of fruits of action: good, bad, and mixed. He thus clings to pious deeds, the pursuit of wealth, sense gratification, and the monistic theory of liberation, which consists of merging with the Absolute. He toils day and night like a merchant who goes into the forest to exploit the riches he will later resell at a profit. Nevertheless, he cannot truly find happiness in this material world.

It is very easy to understand that the path to sense gratification is paved with insurmountable difficulties. However, one who is not aware of this falls into the cycle of death and rebirth and must successively assume many different bodies, human, animal, plant; material existence thus plunges him into suffering. Perhaps a person now believes he is enjoying life as an American, an Indian, an Englishman, or a German, but in his next life he will have to assume a body belonging to one of the eight million four hundred thousand (8,400,000) species. He will have to immediately accept this new body according to his karma. He will be forced to enter it, and it will be of no use to him to protest. Such are the intransigent laws of nature. Because it is ignorant of its eternal, blissful nature, the separate soul attaches itself to material

acts under the spell of maya, the illusory energy akin to Satan. Although it can never know happiness in this world, it nevertheless continues to toil laboriously for this purpose. This is what is called maya, illusion.

Are humans the cause of global warming?

What can be done to stop global warming and stop the cataclysms from happening again?

Yes, humans are indeed the cause of global warming.

Humans alone are responsible for the onset and persistence of global warming, caused by the extraction of fossil fuels—oil, gas, and coal—but also for the periodic emergence of wars, epidemics, and the frequent unleashing of natural elements that surge everywhere without warning and destroy everything, such as extreme heat waves, droughts, heavy and torrential rains, floods, landslides, hurricanes, earthquakes, fires, violent winds, volcanic eruptions, large crashing waves, violent storms, intense cold, heavy snow, etc.

God has nothing to do with any of this. Humans themselves are the cause of all these disorders.

Five thousand years ago, the Dark Age began, also known as the Dark Age, the current age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin.

Humans no longer differentiate between good and evil, for they regularly and tirelessly confuse them. They no longer hide their desire to commit evil, to degrade and discriminate against minorities. They inflict suffering on all those of a different complexion without a second thought, with total indifference; some even revel in it. Heads of state and other politicians even dare to tell their fellow citizens to no longer apply divine laws.

If they knew the true scope of divine laws and the extent of God's justice, they would certainly not act in this way. Their ignorance of reality drives them to act this way; they are unaware that they are heading straight for perdition and darkness, for Hell.

If all those who are motivated by hatred, revenge, individualism, materialism, superiority and pride continue to turn their backs on God, ignore the commandments, precepts and divine laws, continue to extract fossil fuels and shed the blood of innocent animals in slaughterhouses, fish and aquaculture ponds, and in the open sea by trawlers, not only will they suffer the same fate as these animals life after life and will have to suffer a lot from now on, but all these cataclysms will continue, and even increase, due to their karma, the law of action and reaction, the law of cause and effect, their sins accumulated through the animal holocaust as well as on the societies that support these criminal activities, unforgivable in the eyes of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Let us eliminate the root cause of evil if we want to make it disappear.

It is God who rules the world, not man.

Lord Krishna rules the world through his material energy, known as his material nature, which acts under his authority. God has established divine laws, laws that are forever inviolable, and which material nature is tasked with enforcing. As soon as a human being violates one of these laws, they are automatically punished by it.

It is our unjust, evil, and even criminal thoughts, words, and actions that are the cause of our own suffering. We ourselves are responsible for what we endure in the form of misfortune and suffering; God has nothing to do with anything that happens to us.

The mere practice of intellectual speculation or engaging in philosophical conjectures is not enough to free us from suffering and material slavery if the root cause of evil remains.

The root cause must first be neutralized so that the effect can be eliminated. The major causes are: disobedience to Krishna, God, the Supreme Person, rejection of His authority, openly pretending to be the Lord in the exercise of one's presidential functions by shamelessly dominating other heads of state and other nations, and envying God by appropriating everything that belongs to Krishna, power, might, and material goods.

To definitively neutralize the effects of climate change and prevent it from resurfacing in the future, to ensure that the elements of nature never resurface again, we must imperatively remove the cause. To do this, we must now: obey God, do His divine will, and always act promptly as He desires; renew the bond of love that unites us to Him; link our desires, interests, and projects to His; definitively stop aborting, killing land and aquatic animals in slaughterhouses, in the open sea, in fish farms and aquaculture ponds, in all other centers of death, in rivers, and everywhere else; never again eat meat, fish, or eggs; and put a definitive end to the extraction of fossil fuels, such as oil, gas, and coal.

The cause will then be eliminated, and man will no longer live in sin. A worthy, honest, and virtuous human being obeys God and does everything He says without fail, surrenders to the Lord, and serves Him with love and devotion. Lord Krishna will then take him under His protection; nothing will ever happen to him again.

Lord Krishna says: Surrender yourself completely to Me, and I will take you under My protection and protect you from all dangers. You will experience absolute peace and attain My eternal and supreme abode.

I desire to see all beings in this world happy.

Let us also ensure that we ban all forms of pollution.

Such as the various forms of plastic that pollute rivers, streams, and oceans, sicken many living beings, humans, and terrestrial and aquatic animals. They become ill and die when they ingest them, not to mention the environment itself, and the earth, which sees its performance diminished and destroyed.

Furthermore, it is imperative that we no longer manufacture or sell combustion-powered vehicles, as they contribute to environmental pollution and sicken living beings: humans, terrestrial and aquatic animals, as well as plants, from blades of grass to large trees.

It is also imperative that we ban all pesticides, as they are dangerous products that kill all living beings, contribute to the physiological changes in their being, and cause them to suffer mentally, psychologically, and emotionally.

Furthermore, pesticides destroy the environment and the earth itself.

Let all polluters know that they will undergo terrible suffering in their next life, for divine justice will punish them for the unjust sins they have committed. A divine law says, *"What you have done, will be done to you."*

If the masses of people want to be saved from this chain reaction of life-after-life killings, they must devote themselves now to developing Krishna consciousness, God consciousness, and stopping all sinful activities.

Let us not kill, cause suffering to animals, or eat their flesh, for they too have souls. By commanding us not to kill anyone—human beings, land and aquatic animals, and all plants, from blades of grass to tall trees—God wants us to know that within each of these material bodies resides a spiritual soul continuing its spiritual evolution. We have no right to interrupt the existence of an incarnate soul, much less to prevent it from continuing its spiritual evolution.

People are still unaware that divine laws prevail over human laws, and that they suffer the consequences of their own actions according to the law of cause and effect, or the law of karma.

We must absolutely cease all illicit sexual relations outside of marriage, stop eating meat, fish, and eggs, stop consuming drugs and stimulants such as tobacco, alcohol, coffee, and tea, and stop gambling.

Putting an end to these sinful acts allows us to know God as He truly is. Let us immediately and permanently stop committing these sins and hum the chant of the Holy Names of God:

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

To free ourselves from the cycle of successive reincarnations and thus see all our sins erased.

This chant in Sanskrit means: O Lord, O source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant and allow me to serve you.

Let us act as God desires for our own good, let us apply his directives, his advice, his teachings, and we will live happily, in calm, peace, and harmony. All these cataclysms will never happen again.

Lord Krishna gives us this advice: Live according to my teachings.

Let us love one another with unconditional love as Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, recommends, but let us also love all terrestrial and aquatic animals, and all plants in their diversity, from blades of grass to large trees that shelter many living beings such as caterpillars, ants, butterflies, birds, monkeys, etc., for each of them is a soul incarnated in a specific material body.

God's creative work is perfect, founded on harmony, well-being, and peace.

God created the material cosmos in which countless galaxies float, all moving with ease.

It is thanks to God's own power that all galaxies float in outer space and move easily in their orbits.

It is thanks to God's own power that the stars and planets that make up each galaxy flop and move within the space allotted to them. Humans call this marvelous power of God the *"universal law of gravitation."*

All of God's work is perfect, and His creation is proof of this.

Yes, God's creative work is perfect. No one has the right to change, modify, transform, move, or extract anything, even constituent elements of a whole, from the Earth for example, without causing imbalances, upheavals, disharmony, and sometimes recurring instability.

All the material elements that make up planet Earth: earth, water, fire or heat, air, and ether, interact and contribute to the stability, harmony, and proper functioning of the Whole. We can see this through material nature and the environment that allow humans to live happily, in harmony, and in peace.

But those who, for reasons of mercantile ambition, pride, over-developed sensual pleasure, a desire for power, authority, and personal enrichment, want to extract fossil fuels from the Earth's subsoil, for example, will cause an imbalance, instability, and a shift in the Earth's foundation, which will deviate from its axis, leading to environmental upheavals and catastrophes caused by natural elements such as hurricanes, violent winds, heavy rains, floods, droughts, etc.

These are the causes of global warming. The extraction of oil, gas, and coal, regardless of the methods used, and the sale of all resulting by-products must be immediately banned. Of course, all combustion engines must also be banned at the same time. If these measures are not taken immediately, there will be an aggravation of the catastrophes and cataclysms that will be unleashed, the elements of material nature will let you know, and you will have to suffer greatly. Man himself is responsible for the suffering he endures. Do not buy any more oil, gas or coal, and do not sell any more either.

What is the true sacrifice, and the most important of all?

Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, teaches: At the beginning of creation, the Lord of all beings populated the universe with humans and celestial beings, recommending sacrifices to Visnu. He blessed them, saying, *“May these sacrifices bring you happiness and bestow upon you all desirable blessings.”*

The Lord created our material galaxy so that embodied and materially conditioned souls would learn to perform sacrifices for the satisfaction of Visnu, the plenary emanation of Krishna.

Thus, throughout their stay in this material world, without having to be overly concerned with their material needs, they could live pleasant lives. After leaving their material bodies, they could return to the kingdom of God. This is the Lord's provision for the benefit of conditioned beings.

Indeed, these sacrifices are intended to enable them to gradually become conscious of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, in order to acquire all the traits of virtue. Let us understand that chanting the holy names of God and Krishna consciousness go hand in hand.

Truly, Krishna being the All, the Infinite Absolute, one who chants *“hare Krishna”* is in fact performing all kinds of sacrifices.

Lord Krishna adds: For, just as a great sheet of water at once fulfills all the functions of the well, so one who knows the ultimate purpose of the Vedas (*the original holy scriptures, also called “the true gospel”*) reaps all the benefits they provide.

True sacrifice is not the slaughter of an animal; no, true sacrifice is the ceremony through which one seeks to please Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to please Him.

Every human being must seek to know whether God is pleased with their behavior and actions. In other words, all our actions should contribute to the Lord's satisfaction. Each of us must be concerned with whether Lord Krishna, Godhead, is pleased with our actions. Activities aimed at pleasing the Lord are prescribed in the holy scriptures, and performing them constitutes sacrifice.

In other words, sacrifice is acting for the satisfaction of the Supreme Lord, Krishna.

Let us understand that all our thoughts, words, and actions generate positive or negative effects, which will inevitably lead to beneficial consequences for the positive effects and painful ones for the negative effects. As soon as we act for our own pleasure, in a selfish and personal manner, we must also accept the consequences that follow. We ourselves are the cause of our own suffering.

Let us carefully understand that any act performed other than sacrifice binds its doer to matter and keeps him imprisoned in this material world. If we do not act for the satisfaction of the Supreme Lord, Krishna, then we will be chained to the consequences of our actions. We must not act for our own pleasure, but for God's.

This is what is meant by true sacrifice.

Truly, all divine beings, all celestial beings, are satisfied when a sacrifice is performed. Indeed, celestial beings rely on the sacred meal offered to God during these sacrifices, hence their necessity.

Materialists who engage in acts aimed at gratifying the senses must perform sacrifices, otherwise they will chain themselves to the consequences of their actions.

Performing a sacrifice is a truly arduous task, for one must invite all divine beings. In this present age, one of discord, quarrels, hypocrisy, indifference, and sin, it is not possible to perform such costly sacrifices, nor to invite celestial beings to participate in them. Therefore, the original holy scriptures indicate that in the present age, intelligent people must understand that it is impossible to perform Vedic sacrifices. Yet, unless one pleases the divine beings, there can be no regularity in the course of the seasons or in the rains, for they are the ones who direct all natural phenomena. In this age, therefore, in order to maintain peace and prosperity in society, all intelligent people should perform the only appropriate sacrifice by chanting the holy names of the Lord's hymn:

hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

The names of God that compose the chant “*Hare Krishna*” are specifically intended to counteract the terrible consequences of the present age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, decadence, and sin. No method of spiritual realization can be found for the present age as sublime as this chant, this major sacrifice, this chanting of the Holy Names of Krishna in Sanskrit, which means:

O Lord, O energy of the Lord, O Source of all happiness, please make me your beloved servant, allow me to serve you.

Krishna and Rama are the Holy Names of God, and Hare is none other than his internal energy, his energy of bliss.

Thus, one can please all the celestial beings by performing this sacrifice, which consists of inviting people and chanting Hare Krishna, followed by distributing a sacred meal. Peace and prosperity will then reign in the world. In this age, the performance of sacrifices has been simplified, since by chanting “*Hare Krishna*,” one can please Lord Krishna and, at the same time, please all the celestial beings.

By performing sacrifices, we can free ourselves from our obligations to the celestial beings, so that we can take complete refuge in the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

But in the present dark age, the age of discord, hypocrisy, quarrels, indifference, and sin, it is difficult to gather the various objects required for offering such sacrifices. People have neither the means to gather them nor the knowledge necessary to conduct such ceremonies.

In fact, they are not even inclined to perform these sacrifices. This is why, in this era, when the masses of mankind find themselves overwhelmed by misfortune, consumed by anxiety, and disturbed by various disasters, the only recommended sacrifice is the “*sankirtana-yajna*,” also called “*the chanting of the Holy Names of God*.” This is the most important of all sacrifices, instituted by Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, through which we can spread the glories of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. It consists of any activity aimed at spreading the glories of Godhead for the benefit of all beings. Its main manifestation is the public chanting of the Lord's Holy Names, “*hare Krishna*,” always accompanied by dancing and the distribution of consecrated food. Indeed, the worship of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, through the *sankirtana-yajna* is the only practice recommended for the age in which we live.

The only sacrifice we can perform today, a sacrifice that Lord Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, the Golden Avatar, recommends to us, is the chanting of the holy names of Krishna, the Supreme, Primordial, Original, Infinite, and Absolute Personality of Godhead.

Hare Krishna, hare Krishna, Krishna Krishna, hare hare

Hare Rama, hare Rama, Rama Rama, hare hare

This is the only truly pure sacrifice and the most important of all sacrifices, for God Himself is its original spiritual source.

Will those who live permanently in the spiritual realm while still in the material universe find and see God?

Must we absolutely reject the corporeal concept of existence and finally live as the immortal soul that each of us truly is?

Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, says to each of us: Listen to My word, for I am instructing you for your own good.

Krishna confirms this point when He says: The first-class person is he who takes refuge in Me, in complete surrender, and who, renouncing all forms of material pursuits, lives according to My teachings.

The Lord teaches: I am that Supreme Personality who existed before creation, when nothing existed but Myself, and the cause of creation, material nature, was not yet manifest. I am also the One who will remain after annihilation (*the end of the material universe or the end of the world*).

There is truly nothing that exists apart from Me; this is what you must clearly understand.

Nothing is separate from My Person; the entire cosmic manifestation rests in Me; it is not separate from My Person. Before creation, I already existed.

When you thus know the truth, you will understand that all beings are an integral part of Me, that they live in Me, and belong to Me.

Surrender yourself completely to Me. By My grace, you will know absolute peace and attain My eternal and supreme abode.

Surrender yourself to Me, and I will protect you from all perils. I promise, and I must, always protect anyone who surrenders completely to Me. Anyone who surrenders to Me will never again experience the problems of birth and death. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for such is My nature.

When a mortal surrenders to Me and offers Me all their fruitful work in their desire to serve Me with love and devotion, they then attain freedom from birth and death and qualify to attain immortality, sharing in My nature, and the affluence that accompanies Me.

Whoever establishes Me in their heart can escape the sufferings of hunger, thirst, birth, death, lamentation, and delusion. One can thus return to their original transcendental form. I grant faith and refuge to anyone who surrenders to Me and vows to serve Me forever, for such is My nature. Surrender yourself completely to Me. By My grace, you will experience absolute peace and attain My eternal and supreme abode.

It is only through devotional service, and only thus, that one can know Me as I am. And the being who, through such devotion, becomes fully aware of Me can then enter My absolute kingdom.

Serve Me with love and devotion and quickly return to My kingdom, your true abode.

The Lord adds: Everyone engages in various acts, whether in accordance with the revealed scriptures or not. Now know this: it is enough for one to use the fruits of such acts to worship Me in Krishna consciousness, and one will immediately be

blessed with happiness that will continue in this life and the next, in this world as well as in the next. There is no doubt about that. He who works deceit will not dwell in my house, and he who speaks lies will not abide in my presence.

Blessed are those who live outside the material sphere, for they will see God.

Blessed are those who reject materialism, who renounce power, wealth, and material possessions, which are fleeting in this world, and who give all they possess to God, for they truly lose nothing. On the contrary, the Lord will fulfill them beyond their expectations.

It is by sacrificing one's vast material possessions for the benefit of the soul, which each of us is, that one can qualify for access to the kingdom of God, and thus attain the highest perfection of existence. We will then live eternally at the level of the soul, with perfect knowledge of the absolute service of love and devotion offered to Lord Krishna.

It is the interest of the soul that must be sought, not that of the body. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

In truth, the feelings of the human body do not affect the incarnate spiritual soul, for the latter is transcendental in nature. Birth, illness, old age, and death are inherent to the human body and are contrary to the very nature of the spiritual soul.

The human body is nothing more than a simple garment subject to the laws of material nature from which it originates, as well as to universal time, which transforms it and subjects it to wear and tear.

This is why we must seek above all the interests of the soul and turn to God, understanding that an abnormal attachment to the body is an obstacle to spiritual development. This is why we must absolutely renounce materialism and the deviations it engenders.

Let us return to God, and regain our position as eternal servants, and love Him as we did at the beginning of all things.

We all lived with God at the beginning of all things.

So let us listen to the Lord, do what He says, obey Him, and return to His sublime kingdom, so that we may live forever in perfect joy with Him. There is our true, original home. We will then perfect our lives. Such is the perfection of existence.

If every member of society devotes themselves to their own occupation while cultivating God-consciousness, universal peace and happiness will undoubtedly reign.

Freed from the concern for the necessities of life, the entire world will then be transformed into a vast spiritual space, a spiritual dwelling place, without needing to be transported to the kingdom of God. All humanity, if only they apply the teachings

of Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and fulfill the duties related to the development of God consciousness, will experience perfect happiness.

The Lord teaches that one can please the Supreme Personality of Godhead by practicing spiritual principles related to social divisions, and that in return, the entire society will be blessed with all the necessities of life and all difficulties will be overcome.

Is not the Supreme Lord the sustainer of all beings?

How to become conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality?

Truly, being conscious of Krishna, God, the Supreme Personality, is realizing that Krishna is indeed God, the Eternal Sovereign, in His personal, primordial, original, infinite, absolute form, and that He is the Absolute Truth. He is eternally young.

It is knowing that He is omnipresent, that He is everywhere. That He is omnipotent, that He is all-powerful. That He is omniscient, that He knows everything. That He is immutable, that He does not change.

It is knowing that He is absolute existence, absolute consciousness, absolute bliss, absolute perfect knowledge, and eternity personified. It is the knowledge that He resides in the hearts of all living beings, celestial beings, human beings, animals, and plants, and enlivens the body, senses, vital breath, and heart of each of them, and causes them to come alive.

It is the knowledge that He is the sole true owner of all that exists in the material cosmos and the material world, and the sole beneficiary of all the fruits of the deeds of all living beings.

It is the knowledge that He is the Absolute Master, and that all individual beings are distinct from Him, tiny fragments of His person, including celestial beings. This is why we are all subordinate to Him, and our sole duty is to serve Him with love and devotion.

It is the knowledge that through His contact, we are immersed in pure transcendental light permanently, perfect joy continuously and without interruption, and eternal life. It is knowing that true opulence is one's own nature as the Supreme Personality of Godhead, manifested through six unlimited opulences: beauty, wealth, fame, power, wisdom, and renunciation.

This is Krishna consciousness.

Consciousness is the energy of the soul, and the soul, through its various incarnations, acquires data that it stores and preserves, enriching its knowledge and gradually enabling it to reach a higher level.

The soul, in each of its incarnations, if it develops divine knowledge through its search for God, increases its spiritual level each time.

In the material universe, incarnate beings have different ideas, and those of a person with developed consciousness differ from those of another with undeveloped consciousness. If a person becomes Krishna conscious shortly after birth, it must be understood that they had once meditated on the Supreme Lord.

Lord Krishna said to this effect: Then, he regains the divine consciousness acquired in his past life and resumes his march towards perfection. No effort in this path entails the slightest loss, and any progress, however modest, prevents the most formidable danger.

The development of our Krishna consciousness or God consciousness is never lost; it increases until perfection.

There are different degrees of knowledge. A person with limited knowledge will confine himself to material knowledge, unaware that higher knowledge exists, this one of a spiritual nature. And depending on the developed state of consciousness, one will stop at material knowledge, while another, having developed a higher consciousness, will turn to spiritual knowledge, which elevates the being.

The wise know that it is through contact with Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, that he acquires perfect knowledge, becomes conscious of the Lord, enriches his intellect, and attains purity of being.

Truly, we can learn everything from God by learning the true knowledge that He Himself teaches. Our knowledge will then be perfect.

The Lord said: Listen to how, by practicing yoga [*the practice of union and communion with God*], with your consciousness and mind fixed on Me, it will be possible for you to know Me fully, without the slightest doubt remaining.

Pure love for Krishna has existed from all eternity and is found in the hearts of all beings, and nowhere else.

And when the heart is purified by chanting “*Hare Krishna*” and listening to the glories of Lord Krishna, the being naturally awakens.

Since Krishna consciousness is inherent in each of us, we must hear about Him. Simply by practicing chanting and listening to matters related to Krishna, our hearts are directly purified and our original consciousness, Krishna consciousness, immediately awakens within us.

Krishna consciousness cannot be imposed on us by any artificial means, for it already exists in our respective hearts, and as soon as we hum the chant of the holy names of Krishna “*Hare Krishna*,” our hearts are purified of all material defilements.

As soon as we become Krishna conscious, we instantly become aware of our true spiritual identity. Then, through the practice of devotional service to the Lord, we develop knowledge of God. And when we are firmly established in devotional service, when we have fully developed our spiritual consciousness, we are then able to perceive the Lord's presence in every action we perform.

This is called *“liberation through the realization of the Absolute.”*

Indeed, the Krishna conscious being always acts in full knowledge of his relationship with the Supreme Lord.

Lord Krishna rules over material nature, and all conditioned souls are subject to the yoke and severity of the laws of material nature.

Therefore, without knowing these fundamental truths, there can be no peace in this world, either at the individual or collective level. Perfect peace is achieved only through the complete development of Krishna consciousness.

Indeed, the Krishna conscious being always acts in full knowledge of his relationship with the Supreme Lord, and the perfection of this science consists in perfect knowledge of Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

The pure soul, as an integral and minute fragment of Godhead, remains his eternal servant. But as soon as he desires to dominate maya, the illusory material nature, he is seized by it and thus becomes its prey and suffers in various ways. And as long as the soul remains in contact with matter, it must act according to its material needs.

However, even in the midst of matter, we can awaken our spiritual consciousness and regain a pure existence. All we need to do is practice Krishna consciousness, that is, abandon material consciousness and choose spiritual consciousness or God consciousness. The more we progress on this path, the more we free ourselves from the clutches of matter.

The Lord is impartial. Everything depends on the efforts we make in fulfilling our duty, in controlling our senses and overcoming the influence of lust and anger. Controlling our passions allows us to develop Krishna consciousness and attain the spiritual level.

If we truly want to detach ourselves from matter, we must absolutely increase our attachment to Krishna consciousness, because renunciation of sense pleasures and materialism alone will be of no avail.

We must absolutely focus our attention on Krishna, with a firm mind, so that nothing can distract us from this goal. This is pure and unadulterated devotional service.

We must cultivate Krishna consciousness in a favorable manner, that is, by thinking only of Krishna's satisfaction, and our desire to offer Him all the fruits of our actions.

We must think of Him perfectly, that is, with the compelling desire to please Him, to make Him happy, to satisfy Him in every way.

In reality, there is no other consciousness except Krishna consciousness, spiritual consciousness. Thus, even during our sojourn in the material universe, we only need to intensify our Krishna consciousness to immediately live in the spiritual world. For example, living in a temple is tantamount to living in the spiritual realm, due to the constant service we offer to Krishna. Many activities are performed there for Krishna. Therefore, all those who strictly adhere to the principles of Krishna consciousness truly live in the spiritual world, not in the material universe, even if they are still there. Their space is no longer material but now spiritual.

Such is the power of Krishna consciousness.

Spiritual education cultivates and develops God consciousness. True education is spiritual.

Spiritual education is the basis of the science of God and the teachings of Lord Krishna. It allows us to understand that the spirit soul is different and distinct from the material body. It provides all the answers to questions relating to God, to the spirit soul that each of us truly is, to eternal spiritual knowledge, and to existential and absolute truth.

It diffuses transcendental light and pure divine knowledge of which Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the source and Supreme Teacher. It brings those who receive it out of ignorance and blindness. It is the key that opens the door to the kingdom of God.

Lord Krishna says, At the moment of death, the soul takes a new body, as naturally as it passed through the previous one, from childhood to youth, and then to old age. This change does not disturb the sober being.

Unfortunately, this spiritual education is completely absent from today's civilization. No one knows their true interest, which is that of the spiritual soul that each of us truly is, and not that of the material body, which is in reality a garment we have donned.

It is the interest of the soul that must be sought, not that of the body. It is the needs of the soul that must be satisfied, not those of the body.

Working intensely under the influence of a bodily conception of existence, without spiritual education, is tantamount to living like an animal. People expend so much energy simply for the convenience of the body, without being instructed as to the benefit of the spirit soul. They thus live in a dangerous civilization, for the spirit soul must indeed reincarnate from one body to another.

Without spiritual education, people are kept ignorant of the facts relating to God as He really is, their true spiritual identity, true eternal spiritual knowledge, and existential and absolute truth, and do not know what will become of them after the death of their body. They work blindly, and blind leaders direct them.

Man deprived of reason does not know that he remains completely enslaved by material nature, and that the latter will impose upon him after death a certain type of body that he must accept, whether he likes it or not. He doesn't know that although he may be someone very important in his current material body, he risks being reborn in the body of an animal or even a tree for having acted in ignorance of God, under the influence of ignorance, one of the three attributes and modes of influence of material nature.

Spiritual education cultivates and develops God-consciousness and gives humanity the true transcendental light of spiritual existence. It teaches that each of us is truly an eternal spirit soul and not the material body with which we wrongly identify, and teaches us to surrender to Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, to renew the bond of love that unites us with Him, to link our desires, interests, and plans to His, to love Him, to obey Him, to do His divine will with great joy, and to serve Him with love and devotion.

Such is the perfection of existence.